

4294

# THE HISTORIE OF PHEANDER

The Mayden Knight.

## DESCRIBING HIS

HONOURABLE TRAVAILES

and haughty attempts in Armes,  
with his successe in Loue,

*Enterlaced with many pleasant Discourses, wherein the gra-  
uer may take delight, and the valiant youthfull be encou-  
raged by Honourable and worthie Aduentu-  
ring, to gaine Fame.*

---

Newly corrected, and augmented.

*The Fourth Edition.*

---

LONDON,

Printed by *Barnard Alsop*, and are to be solde at his  
house in *Garter place* in Barbican.

1617.







# TO THE WOR.

shipfull RAWLEIGH GILBERT,  
Esquire, Sonne of the late most honorable,  
and famous Knight of his time, Sir Humphrey Gilbert  
of Comptonne, in the County of Deuon. H. R. som-  
times his Seruant, and your VVorships deuo-  
*ted well willer, wisheth all the happines this  
World may affoord, with increase of  
all Vertues.*



Orshipfull, the loue and duty, by  
which I was obliged (to that Ho-  
norable knight your father, and your  
famous brother) both deceased: and  
the zeale I haue euer borne vnto  
that house, from whence so manie  
hopefull gallant young Gentlemen  
proceeded, though in the blooming of their time, it  
pleased the All-seeing Commander (of all) to take  
them hence, whose worthines deserued eternal memo-  
rie, for sundry honourable seruices done, both by the  
Father and Son, which I omit.

(Yet) that I may not now, nor no time of my being  
hereafter neglect in some maner, to shew the true af-  
fection I haue euer borne them, and you their Succes-  
sor, hauing none other, like bold Bayard, not regarding  
quaintnes of scoffing wits, which in these times abound,



## THE EPISTLE

I haue aduentured to present you with this Historie, written in my trauels at Sea, being sundry times employed by Gentlemen of honorable account, and famous for their seruices done.

Which importeth the famous actions of a King, a Scholler, & a Souldier, wherein you shall see the greatness of Maiestie, the hardy aduentures of Knight-hood with his bounty, how many Challenges was made to gaine Fame, his learning shewing a Scholler, and his quaint conceits courting his loue, al concurring in this Paragon of honour. Albeit, it is not so beautified, as might deserue to be graced by one so worthy as your selfe, who shewing to be the sonne of your honorable Father, is not onely a Souldier professed, but a louer of discipline, and a fauourer of the religious.

Which vertues, he that giueth all encrease, continue in you & yours, that your name may liue to the worlds end, in all honour, and after death, you may haue those ioyes which neuer shall end. From my

house, neare All-gate, London this

12. of February, 1617.

*Your worships in all duty,*

*ouer to bee commaunded,*

H. Robarts.



To my beloued Country-men, the curteous Readers.



Entlemen, after many blondy bickerings and dangerous hazards in great perils on the seas, I haue recovered the hauens of my desire, and haue brought for your delight, this stranger Knight, a Prince borne, endued with much honour, who being a man famous, as his actions importeth. Albeit my skill is not such as is required, yet haue I taken upon me a Pilots charge, and in safety haue set him ashore, where his desire led him, vnto whom Gentiles, my hope is, your accustomed fauour to all strangers shall not be denied, being a Cauallire of Fame: how plainly soeuer you see him attired, yet accept him, and as a Traueller comming of good will, bid him welcome, and with fauour peruse his honours in Armes gained, which I hope may in some sorte delight you if happily it proue as I desire, hee hath his wish. But how soeuer, discountenance him not altogether, whose will is to deserue well. Abrupt faults, hee may unwillinglie commit many, which if according to your accustomed courtesies, you vouchsafe to pardon, and after his long trauell with carefull trouble to delight you, receiue but the least shew of good liking, it is all hee expecteth: your courtesie is more then the cost, from which as your Englishmen and Gentiles allianate, so shall hee endeuour to deserue better, and shall in his trauell hereafter report of you as you are, & bind him his carefull Pilot, your Countryman, through whose procurement he is come hither, to your humble service.

Yours euer, H.R.







# P H E A N D E R

## The Mayden Knight.

### CHAP. I.

How *Dionisius* Prince of *Numedia*, vpon report of the exceeding beauty of *Nutania*, daughter and heire to *Thelarchus*, King of *Thrace*, became inamored, and fell into an extreame passion, whose sicknes the king & queene father and mother of *Dionisius*, so much grieved to behold, that their griefes caused their perils of life.



What time Manpelious raigned King in *Numedia*, as their ancient annuall record, *Thelarchus* likewise swayed the *Diademe* in *Thrace*, a Prince so highly renowned for all honourable actions, as few such in his time liued. This *Thelarchus* in the blooming of his Princely yeeres, desirous to leaue issue to his Noble house, ioynd in marriage with *Alinda* daughter and sole heire: o *Constantius*, Emperour of *Germany*, by whom in short time after their Nuptials, hee had issue one daughter, who was named *Nutania*. This Princess, as in comelinesse of person shee excelled, so for her beautie, wisdomie, and other good graces, there liued none her equall: the report of whose excellence, as fame aduanceth with her loudest trumpe, the honorable, especially, such peerlesse creatures, as this Princess (yea) so highly stood



## Phra n der, the

stood the graces in the Gods fauour, that none but Nutanias beauty was remembred in most Princes Courts, both christian and heathen.

The renowne of whose pærelesse beauty, so often blazed, came to the hearing of Dionicius, son and heire apparent of the Numidian king, who vpon the surpassing praises by euery one giuen of this Lady, begun more and more vpon hearing such seuerall reportes, to conceyue an insuandry of her, diligently hearkning to each stranger which should recount her vertues, and honour by vertue gayned. Long had not this honour followed the louely Prince Dionisius, but loue the seueraigne guide of mens thoughts, had so enthralled him, that all his delight was in contemplating of this Princesse beautie, yea, so was he overtaken in lous snare, that nothing was pleasing vnto him, but the sweet remembrance of Nutania: so much was his delight in her, that oftentimes, in the midst of his pastimes, calling the Princesse to minde, hee would as one past himselfe, altogether overcome with melancholy, abandon the company of his most familiars, seeking from their pleasing pastimes some solitary place, where he might vnheard or seen recount w large amplifications the Princes beauty, whose seruant in minde he was wholly beuowed. Thus dallied Dionisius so long with beauties flame, that overtaken with the vehemency thereof, he fell into an extreme feuer, which in such strange manner assailed him, as the learnedst Physicians could not finde any reason of the disease, much less procure his health, who languished in loue, not daring to disclose his griefe to any, or acquaint his trustiest companion with his loue. This sudden alteration of the Prince, in whose welfare the comfort not onely of his companions in Court, but generally of the Commons consisted, moued them all to such exceeding griefe, that in short time their louely countenances were so much altered, that neyther pleasing looks, nor chearefull word, was to be obtayned from them.

## Mayden Knight.

The King, whose aged life depended on the happiness of his son, as Fathers how base soever, delight in vertuous offspring, much more the Noble, whose honors are to be maintained by their progeny: the aged king, whose greatest felicity was in the Prince, was with such infinite griefes oppressed, that in short time his body was so weakened, that rather he desired to accompany the dead, then live in such discontent, the mother Queene with ouer much care and watching nere pined, and felt which felt not some part of the Princes griefe, such was their faithfull loues vnto him, whereof the Father glozied not a little, and the mother (if womē may be proud) was not a little spiced with the disease. But neither the beauties of the Father, the extreame griefe of the mother, the dayly lamenting of the Courtiers, nor the complaints of the Commons, might any way auaille the Prince, who smothering his owne sorrows, could not by all art (Physicke allowed for mens reliefe) be any way comforted. The oner quietted burthen of whose miseries, the Queene with his kingly Father seeking to ease, and could not as he desired accomplish, such extremity likewise assailed them, that the learned could not iudge the difference between them, (so that by their ill) suppose the subiectes griefe, which reuerently honoured them, and could willingly haue offered their owne liues for their reliefe and ease.

But in vaine strue they, that seeke helpe for him, whom none but the beautifull Nurania could release, who was the Load-starre of his life: and the loue of her, the speciall Physicke which must restore him, or die he would past all recovery, but by Nurania, that Paragon of fame, Dianæes glory, Natures only darling and delight.

Weake and feeble, past recure of Physicke, became the King and Queene, voyde of hope euer to see the Princely sonnes recovery: wherefore, forgetting all worldly pleasure and Princely delights, such as become Princes of so high esteeme, quite abolishing all the vanities of the



## Pheander, the

world, they minde wholly the euerclasting comfort, and toy in nothing, but his death, that from death, by his bloud redeemed them.

In this extremitie, when all hopes were past help of men behold the mercy of him that preserveth and destroyeth at his pleasure, who mooued no doubt, at the intercession of some their vertuous subiects, or taking pittie of their distress, as wee reade in holy writ, testimonie of our soules comfort, how Abraham beloued of God, mooued his diuine Deitie, for those Cities for sinne by iust iudgement consumed, if fine godly people had beens sound within their walles, they had bene preserved: so eyther for the vertues of the King, or the intercession of those sorrowing subiects, the giuer of all comfort sent them comfort, as you shall heare.

The Numedian King, whose prime of youth was spent in many honorable actions, holding in great regarde the loue of his neighbour Princes, liued in such tranquillitie, that hee was honoured of all that heard of his gouernment. The report of whose long sicknesse and weake estate, mooued the Kings of diuers regions, by their embassage, to comfort them, and to be aduertised of the truth of their estates. Amongst which, those honourable Princes that held his health in such regard, Thelarchus King of Thrace dispatched his Ambassadour. Who, for the more honour of their King, was accompanied with diuers Gentlemen, both of honour and great worship.

These Ambassadors arriuing at the Court of Numedia their cause of comming vnknowne, many matters were of the commons supposed (who will entermedle with Princes affaires) so that amongst them diuers things were imagined, and sundry dangers suspected, but no assurance of any, untill their day of hearing, which the King appointed to be as suddaine as they could require.

Against which time, royall preparation was made, with all the pompe could be deuised, where for feasting, there was

## Mayden Knight.

wanted no dainties, how rare soener, nor diuersity of Vi-  
candes to please the appetite, with many pleasing shewes,  
and pastimes, the better to giue them occasion of welcome;  
all which, notwithstanding the Kings weakenesse, was so  
erquisitely performed, that it was admirable.

The day of hearing come (as time stayeth not) Manpe-  
lious hauing summoned his counsell and chiefest Nobilitie,  
against that time to attend his pleasure: these severall  
Ambassadors were brought to his presence, where with  
more shewe of hartie welcome, then his weake bodie could  
deliuer, he gaue them such honourable entertainment, as  
be deemed the messengers of such Princes, and highly con-  
tented them, whose curtesie the strangers Nobles applau-  
ded, and grieved the more at his extremity, by how much  
the more they saw his debility.

After some talke passed betwixen the King and these No-  
bles, and that hee had enquired with all kindnesse of the  
health of their Prince, and welfare of their countreies, and  
receyued their Letters with diuers princely presents, they  
were dismissed, but yet not suffered to depart, without  
gracious thanks to their Kings, and kind shew of good ac-  
ceptance for their paines, leaving them to their repose, with  
great charge to his Nobles, and those in authorite, to see  
their entertainment such, as if their Soueraigne Lordes  
were present: which charge was not forgotten of those  
which prized their Princes honours as deare as their lines  
but with such pompe and cost accomplished each severall  
commaund of his Highnesse: as the Strangers might wel  
admitte to behold it. Their diets so diuers and so abundant  
as they had neuer sene the like, furnished with so much  
fundrie musicke, and so cunningly vsed, as might well  
delight the Gods. To acquaint you with other pastimes  
for recreation, as Playes, Maskes, Tilting, Turney-  
ing, Warriours, and other Courtly pastimes, besides,  
their hunting of Tygers, wilde Bores and Lyons, which  
moued such delight, as other sportes pleasing vnto  
them,



## Pheander, the

them. Thus in vsing dayly those pleasures, when the nobles had spent sometime in the Court, euery one content with his royall entertainement, hearing amongst the nobles of the countrey such generall honour of the Prince Dionicius, whom they had not yet scene, an speciall desire moued them to visit the Prince, bewayling greatly that such aduersé chances, should nip so bzaue and honourable a Prince in the blooming time of his princely yeares.

The Prince Dionicius, albeit the imbecility of his body denied those nobles his presence at their pastimes, in which seuerall part he much delighted, yet that they might not depart of him vnscene, he commanded a sumptuous banquet in his lodging to be ordayned: to which he inuited the stranger nobles & their companies: who wishing to see the Prince, were as glad to accompany him, as hee desirous of their company, and graciously with many humble thanks, accepted the Princes good will. The youthfull nobles attendant on the Prince, carefull to see each thing ordered, for the honour of his Maiesty, wanted nothing that might bee desired, onely expected the coming of their guests, who not vnmindfull of theys promise, as dinner time drew nigh prepared themselves towards the Prince, vnto whom by his nobility in most gorgeous manner, they were conducted: no sooner entered they his presence, but Dionicius whose curtesie was such as gained the loue of his subiects, and all strangers that had scene his demeanour: yet at this time had better knowledge how to entertaine them, then ability to performe what he would, stretching himselfe in his bed, as his weake limbes would suffer him, he gaue them such hearty welcomes, as highly contented them, and bestowed their estates. These nobles when they had made their eyes witnesses of what report had so often bzuted, rather accused report of great wrong, in not giuing him such due as hee deserved, then of ouer much praise: for that the same bzuted of him, was not to be valued with his worthinesse. The time of dinner passed they, with many glaunces on the Prince

## Mayden Knight.

Prince, noting his curtesie, but ever lamenting his griefs, and wishing his health, framing themselves to pleasant discourses, to put him from those melancholy thoughtes, wherewith hee was onermuch burthened. Thus with much diuersitie of Table talke, consumed the time, the grauer sort, of matters for benefite of the state: the greener beads, whose preres required no other cares of theyr pleasing pastimes and pleasure, the managing theyr horses, commending the statelinese of their bodies, their finenesse in adorning their bzauery in their Cornet, and excellent swiftnesse in theyr gallop, their readines in hand, and their courage in the face of the enemy: not omitting the gallant cries of their hounds. nor forgetting, by which and which such a bucke was slaine, and such a Stag pulde downe, passing not, without high comending the soying of their hawks nor forgetting their statelinese in flight, with their fierce seizing on their game. And then for varietie, as occasion is ministred, Carowse a health to their Distresse and Loues, in their Countrey.

The Prince as louely as the best, & in his health as well able to perforce whatsoener, had his greatest comfort in listening to the talke of Cariolus and Octavius, two noble men of Thrace, which accompanied of pleasure Atlantus, the chiefe in commission for their King, Dionicius earnestly noting these two nobles of Thrace, as most delighted with their persons and pleasant parley, heard Cariolus carowse a health to the Princeesse Nutania: whose name the distressed Prince no sooner heard uttered, but the remembrance of that sweet object, his liues tole health, and mistresse of his fancies, so reuiued his dying spirits, that suddenly the beholders might well perceyue his wan colour, which byged a troubled spirit, to banish these vermillion dyed roses, the wanted badges and ornaments of his swete face, challenge their former intrest, and for a time possesse them, restoring vnto nature her due, making his louely countenance as cheerefull to the beholders, as the glorious Sunn to the cap-  
tues



## Pheander, the

tiued, whose liberty being depriued, haue long been debarred of all worldly delights, and seldome receiued comfort from that heavenly essence. This chereful alteration in the prince was noted of diuers, whose eares albeit busied in listening to the discourses of these strangers, yet the eyes of his own attendants, with dutifull care, gaue heed vnto the Prince.

Amongst those vnto whose gouernment the care of the princes health was committed, Barnardine, a man for his art famous, and learned in his profession (which was Physicke) who sometime was tutor vnto him, noting this suddē change in the Prince, supposing verily by his countenance, that some of their speeches did moue him to content, comming suddenly to him, and grasping his arme, felt his pulses beate so fiercely, as in long time they had not done the like; which made him more considerately search, to find the cause of this motion, enquire if he durst not, doubting to moue him to melancholy, hauing so often bene denyed, but resting by him a while, continuing with his arme grasped, he felt the pulse more and more to worke, which gaue him the more cause to finde, if he might, the originall from whence it came, and noting diligently vnto which of the company he most inclined his eyes, he might perceiue Cariolus and his Octavius earnestly busied in their former talke, which was, I dare say, neyther of religion, nor of gouernment of the State, yet was it such as Barnardine perceyued highly contented the Prince, and desired it might long continue, so it were for his Lords good. Many pretty questions passed betwene them, and much variety, in whose prattle many a sayre Lady was commended by one, and for argument as highly of the other discommended, in which humour were diuers of the Nobility of the Countrey, and Ladies of worth by name questioned of, and many a youthfull prauke by themselves committed, yet all in friendship, and kindly taken, though harsh scrumpes passed sometimes betwene them, which metted them to much mirth. But when in earnest Octavius forgetting himselfe, falling from  
one

## Mayden Knight.

one matter to another, and that there should bee a iudgement giuen, who for beauty was the onely Paragon, Octavius, for affection commended Brionella, daughter and sole heire of Constantine king of Boheme, in whose fathers Court he had long been trained up, giuing the price from their owne country Ladies: Whereat Carriolus, as if hee had bene the swozne Champion of their Land, moued at his rash censure forgetting the reuerence of this place, tolde him flatly his iudgement was false, and that he would answ: offering his gloue in combat, to maintaine that the Princesse Nurtania, & none but she, deserued the name of beautifull: whose wisdom and other good graces, in any one, was not to be found in the circuit of the earth: and therefore Octavius, (quoth he) thou hast done ouermuch wrong, to derogate the honour due to Thracian Dames, especially our pæreles Nurtania, whose face if beauteous Helena liued, for whome so many thousands lost their liues, shee might well resigne that title of the one onely fayze, to her, and none but she: whose like liueth not.

Octavius, who was wise and well demeaned, perceyuing this parley begun in iest, likely to end in quarrell, noting likewise, how the rest of the company ceased their serious talke to attend them, with a smiling countenance, as one not posselt with chollar, brake off his talke thus.

Why (my Lord) shall matter of so small moment cause friendes to tarre? What is beauty, wherof we haue so long disputed, & so highly of vs regarded? Nothing but a fading pleasure, an ornament of the face which maketh the heart proud, and draweth the mind from euery good motion, to many odious offences, whereby the honorable in committing dishonourable actions, are so blemished, that they become a common by-word to the veriest drudge that Nature hath framed, Helena was fayze, and accounted the onely of her time, yet who so much scorned? Cressida beautifull, yet who more false? If beauty be attended on with such shame, as these two famous women gained, why should we care  
C who



## Pheander, the

who is beautifull: My sweet Cariolus mistake me not, if I haue passed my iudgement rashly, for neither care I whose same in that case is esteemed or defamed, but passe them by as things of no regard, onely for argument I haue spoken more then either I regard or account of: therefore let not this be any breach of our friendship, for I protest if thou shouldst say, the white Swanne were as blacke as the rauen, the Ocean drie, and shippes floating on the maine, I would affirme it, rather then our friendship should be for such a matter discontinued.

Well Octavius (quoth Cariolus) I finde your kindnesse great, and will thanke you for it, but trust me, this gloze may not serue your turne, for as you haue spoken heresie against Beautie, and maintained a stranger before your home-bozne Ladies, you shall either recant your iudgment, before our soueraigne Princesse Nutania, or receiue such penance, by your quest assigned, which I promise thee shall be all honorable Ladies. Oh my Lord (answered Octavius) I hope I shall find your Honour more kinde, then for so small an offence to deliuer your friend prisoner at the bar, where the parties shall bee Judges, and my Iurie such, as all lawes allow mee to appeale from, if you would: and my fault such, as if my life were in their tryall depending, I might well make my testament, and dispose of what I possesse, heartily desiring God to receiue my soule, for sure I am, my body should not long enjoy breath: for no greater corrasie can bee offered that Ser then to attribute the honoz of such a prize to any one particular, they all standing on tearmes of beautie, as the Crowe which thinkes her owne birds fairest: so women how ill-faced and wrinkled soeuer they bee, may not endure to heare any commended, if happily they should heare it spoken by such as they dare not in speech displease, yet will their countenance shew their hearts discontent, by scowling of the browes, hanging the lip, or setting a swarte face, as luged as the gall, or by some such outward action or other, shall you find where that nipt her, for which offence

## Mayden Knight.

offence looked she neuer so highly, with Bell, Booke and Candle, you shall be cursed, and neuer more come in Pater noster, how deepe soeuer you haue beene in her Creede.

Hold, hold, Octavius, quoth Cariolus, too much of one thing is good for nothing: Thou hast plaide the excellent Orator. Who had thought your Ladships experience had bin such, for theron I know you ground all your authority: Author I am sure in scholes you neuer read any which haue so highly abused that sacred Sere, sacred I may well call them my Octavius, who are not honoured of mortall Creatures, but of the gods, and therfore in the higher account, and the more in regard, the greater thy offence, and the more grievous thy punishment.

To this pleasant discourse the whole assembly gaue eare, and were therewith greatlie delighted, yet to put them from it, and to end as pleasantly, Atlantus said:

My Lord Cariolus, what is your honour become beauties Champion? Farre was it from my thought, that euer you would with such earnestnesse haue defended our sayre Ladies, but since I see you are so great an Advocate, I will cause you to haue thanks for it at our returne, other reward I dare promise none. And you my Lord Octavius, that so slackely haue depriued them, would I might bee your scholar, whose experience is so great, Tully, Quid, or Marcus Aurelius, that wrote most in their disgrace, neuer writte so largely, I must needs say, as my Lord Cariolus, our Ladies are little beholding vnto you, for the danger committed is the same, the least is heresie, and how heresie is to bee punished your honor knoweth: yet my Lord, as I would gladly become a peacemaker, and that friendes may not growe at odds, whereby any danger might happen to your person, albeit the offence bee not pardonable, yet the faulte made in a foraine Countrey ought there to haue his triall. If it shall stand with your good liking, no ladies present to heare your hard censure, your saue may be the more: & since I haue by patience of this honorable company, intruded my selfe to speak



## Pheander, the

in our Ladies cause, not being a fad Counceller for them, I will intreat this Noble Gentleman to giue me leaue, & let me censure of the iame, so it stand with your Lordships good pleasure.

How truly quoth Octavius, I finde your Lordshippes kind, and more kinde then I can desire or deserue, when I shall haue your fauour in matter of more import, I will make bolde, till when, I put you downe with Cariolus for one of my small friends, for this matter I shall need small friendship, vnlasse to bring your cause to better effect, you doe as many craftie people now a dayes vse, to make small conscience, in selling mens soules to the Diuell for money, to sweare what he shall commaund them, how false soeuer to the impouerishing of many, whose good hospitalitie, and other good neighbourhood, was more then euer such base villaines could reach vnto, if such a Companion you make me with, or search out some subtil Lawyer, that can by his quirkes and quiddities in Law, make a bad matter good, and anointing the Iudge with vnguentum aurum, cause him to incline to the same, my cake is dough, if by such subordinations, forswearing and false iudgement, my speech be wrested to your advantage.

Cease my Octavius, this dread heauens forsend, for this offence thy punishment shoulde be as thou deseruest, much lesse that any sinister meanes shoulde be vsed to bring thee to open penance: yet good Octavius let mee intreate thee, as in this assembly thou hast vnjustly giuen the prize of beauty to Brionella, and therein hast wronged highly the onely of the world, by thy partiall iudgement, in derogating from her the Title of most excellent, which is most Honourable, and no more than her worth requireth: confesse but thy fault and errour in the same, and an end, if thou louest thy owne good, refuse not this offer, lest worse befall thee then Acteon or to Paris for his rash iudgement. Thou hast learned vs in thine owne Exordium, that Women are inspired with minds of reuenge. Bee therefore by thy friendes entreated, before

## Mayden Knight.

before the punishment come vpon thee, so mayest thou keep thee from much sorrow, for if no greater mischief fall vpon thee, thou shalt be sure of more curses, then thy weake carcasse can beare: for my Octavius, in friendship I say this, & warne thee as one that loueth thee, knowing their inclinations, which as thy selfe confesseth, is bent to reuenge: if so as many as shall heare of this blasphemie, if they doe thee no other ill, their cursing thou shalt be sure of, and womens cursings are as bad as the curse of holy Saint Gillian, which is sayd to be ten times worse then the Duels.

Treason, treason, my Lords, quod Octavius, if I haue spoken heresie, this questionlesse is no better then treason, and the comparison so obvious as may not bee endured, (the duell and a woman ioyned in one) as fit a match as may be made. Well, my Lord, since in my errour I haue found you kind in fauouring my fault, let vs doe as all bribing officers be, beare with me, and be hold with thee: so by concealing my fault, the lesse dangers shall happen vnto you, if you refuse my kind offer, I come vpon you with an old Proverbe, (kame) (ka thee) or as children play, (tell of mee, ile tell of thee.) Well watcht my Lord Octavius, quoth the whole company, but my Lords, let the farther hearing of this matter rest, till better opportunity, leass your tediousnesse breed trouble to my Lord the Prince, whose quiet I wold not willingly offend.

By honourable Lords answered the Prince, if these discourses of these noble men be pleasing to your honours, assure you, they are no way offensive vnto me, I haue troubled you from your better cheare, to accept of a sicke mans pittance, whereunto you are so heartily welcome, as to your owne Wallaces, (and welcome) sayth our Country Householdors, is the best dish, at their feasts: if therefore my Lords you accept my welcome, I am the more honoured by you, which haue so grationly vouchsafed me your Companies.

Then turning to the Lord Cariolus, he sayd, for you my



## Pheander, the

good Lord, how much I acknowledge my selfe indebted to you, I omit, and yeeld you as many thousand thankses for your pleasing speech, as there were sillibles in your Words: you haue like your selfe defended the weaker sere, for the which, were I the Prince Nutania, your challenge made in my cause, should be bountifully rewarded: I am sorry my good Lord, my bad hap was such, that I knew you no sooner. But if it shall stand with your Lordships pleasure, that during the time of your abode here, to vouchsafe me your company, so it may be no disparagement to your serious affayrs: perswade your selfe, your welcome shall be no better in any place, then vnto me, for which kindnesse, you shall bind mee vnto your friendship.

Gracious Prince answered the Noble Cariolus, thankses for your Princely fauour, and gracing mee thus, which am not any way to do your Maiestie service, but wherein your highnesse shall commaund, I shall be readie with all dutifulnes to accomplish.

I leaue these speech, good my Lord, quoth the Prince, and offering ducty where friendship is requested, and graunting my sute, let me enioy thy companie, so shalt thou commaund Dionicius for euer as a friend.

The grauer sort of those Noble strangers, whome matters of more importance called away, after humble thanks ginen for their royall entertainement, wishing health, and all happinesse vnto his Excellence, they commit him to his rest.

Barnardine, which had endured the end of all these prattles, and perceiuing that this talke was altogether frivolous, and not worthy the hearing, moued him to delight: he beganne diligentlie to enter into each particular discourse of Cariolus and Octavius, and considerately to note each seuerall passion of the Prince: so farre searched this skillfull Physition into euery particular, that canuassing it thoroughly, hee noted his speciallieature, and how his colour came (and vanished) yea, how much his heart was possessed with

## Mayden Knight.

for, when he heard the Princesse Nutania named: the working of his pulces, made Barnardine imagine the cause of his disease, yet had no assurance thereof, and to enquire it of the Prince was in vaine, for that hee had so often denied the same: wherefore hee concealing his thoughts, in hope to worke meanes for his recouerie, and finding those cinders which were like to consume him, (and the rather) if he could procure Cariolus to accompany him. Thus leaving the Prince to his quiet, and Barnardine to his care, for recovering his health, returned wee to the aged weak king.

The King whose long sickness, and care of his wife and sonnes health, whome hee loued most zealously, being extremely bexed, and greatly weakened of his body, when Physicke had done what was possible, and small hope to recover him, in the midst of his passions when all hopes was past, but onely the comfort of him who by his word rayseth the dead from the graue, so this (Mampelius) received comfort by his kingly neighbours friends, whose letters when hee had by his Councell perused, and with regard and aduise, noted each kinde offer, with their perswading reasons, (albeit) hee could hardly digest the same: yet considering how fraile men are, and that our cares of Terrene loves, are to be fastened to that Celestiall commander, which releueth all those that seek him, hee renewed himselfe, and like a faithfull Soultier, taking hold of the promise in hely write so often repeated, hee cast care of wife, childe, and kingdome, vpon him, that first gaue it him, and by whose providence hee so long enjoyed them: taking his chiefest care to gratifie those his friends, by whose counsell hee was vrged to the heavenly comfort. And those honourable Nobles for their paines, who wishing to be with their friends in their ciuile Countreyes, attend his Highnesse pleasure, for answer: which hee tooke order should with such speed be dispatched, as possible might any way be vsed.

Dionisius



## Pheander, the

Dionicius, whose heart was on his blasphemie, bowing his loue wholly to the Princeesse Nutania, whose delight was in recounting her praise, as nothing could be so pleasing, but as all sorts of men infected with that agonie (if their loue bee faithfull) are enclined to some iealousie, so this monstrous Basalike, whose poison infecteth the baines, and consumeth the heart, without wisdom to gouerne the minde, as by this Prince notably appeared: who in his idle thoughts, calling to minde the praises of Cariolus, and the challenge made in defence of the Princeesse Nutania, as loue endureth no arrival, so Dionicius stricken with the sting of iealousie, began to conceiue many vnhonourable thoughts of Cariolus supposing Nutania was his Loue, and that by Cariolus his toyces in her loue, and hope of fauour, should bee frustrate and of no account: with much matter more, then euer was by Cariolus imagined, how largely soeuer his speech was vsed in the Princeesse behalfe, to procure their delights, and moue Octavius to choller: notwithstanding no reason might perswade, where iealousie had giuen iudgement, for the Prince in this iealousie, sought no meane, but reuenge of him that neuer committed the least thought of euill against him.

When reuenge in this Princes heart was thus imprinted, and rage and iealousie set downe his death, an honourable motion, more befitting his grace then rigor, moued by the inspiration of the eternall God, withdrew him from this base attempt, hee called to minde, the honour of his house, the loue of those Princes, their bordering neighbors, by whose commaund, Cariolus came into his Country, the Scandall so bloodie a fact deserved, and what continuall ignomie would redowne vnto him and his progenie for euer: accusing himselfe of great impietie, he exclaimed on his follies in this manner.

Blush Dionicius, at thy base thoughts, and so much sorrow for thy pretended mischief, against this noble stranger, as if thou hadst shed blood of a thousand innocents  
hast

## Mayden Knight.

hast thou from thy Cradle disdained to offer wrong to the most inferiour, and wilt now begin with murder of a noble man? Knowest thou not, that to add to his head one haire, is more then the greatest Prince can doe? And wilt thou take his life that neuer had thought of ill against thee? Hath thy father liued so many yeares honourably reputed amongst them, euer in tranquillitie, and by thy cruel slaughtering thy friend, shall their peace be broken? Was it not for his comfort and thy good, these strangers came into this countrie? and for their kindnesse, canst thou reward them with such despight? Thou enuist the happinesse of a toward Gentleman, for thou knowest not what, (say he loued the Princesse) what is that to thee, interest hast thou none, to debarre him from it. Nurania, thou knowest not but by hearesay, he a nobleman of her Countie, a toward Gentleman, and worthily may obtaine her: nature hath made him of the mould of the earth, whereof thou art framed, the begger is as subiect to amorous passions as the Prince. Nurania is beautifull, wise, sayre, and in the principall time of her flourishing estate, lovely as the dowe on the sweete roses. Cariolus valiant, well featured, wise and towarde, in all honourable actions, all which are loadestarrs to draw Ladies to loue: and Nurania is but a woman though a Princesse. If then thou hast neither feare of God, or lawe of humanitie to perswade thee from so great a mischief, yet let his kindnesse offered thee, which hath bene as much as euer thou requirest, bee of of some regard. The fiercest beasts selde harme those, whose societie they vse, and wilt thou be found more cruell then vnreasonable creatures: No, no Dionicius, let die thy malice to Cariolus, who is innocent and farre from any thought of pretended euill against thee, for so much the more shall his blood with extremity bee reuenged, by how much the more, thou vniustly iniuriest him, yea, rather chuse to die a thousand deaths, if euery life were a Legion of lines, then hold so base a minde. Thou hast long (though to thy great grieve) and much sorowe



## Pheander, the

concealed thy loue to Nutania, and now wilt thou murder him that wisheth thee well: for her loue.

No, no, Dionicius, let honoꝛ be the marke wherewith thou agreest, account death moze pꛛecious then life with ignominie; honour by murder blemished, is such a staine as can neuer be rased out, but the continuall ignominie thereof, will remaine while there is any being: Yea, and what is moze to be regarded, the welfare of thy subiects on whom the blood of so noble a man will be with great effusion reuenged, and thy countrie like those ruinous monuments of Troy laid wast and desolate, which was spoyled for a fault nothing so odious.

Sithence thou hast all these reasons to reduce thee from this vile thought, dally no longer with thy shadow, as in the fable of Aesclope thou maiest read, of the dog; who moued with enuie, of anothers welfare, not onely hazarded his life, but what else he had in possession. Though the comparison be ridiculous, yet the example may moue thee to feare thine owne fall. For if the Goddes be so iust in punishing such offences in unreasonable creatures, how much moze shalt thou be plagued, whom God hath not onely endued with reason, but inuested with titles of Maiestie and honour; whose life should shine on the earth, as the glorious Sun, and by thy vertues draw such as liue vnder thy government, from their desire to commit euill; for such as is the Pastor, such will be the flocke: if the Prince be vertuous, the Subject will feare to offend, if he be vicious, who will care to liue in obedience of him, or his lawes. Thou seest Dionicius, y perill, surcease therefore thy base thought (and as Cariolus is Noble,) wherewith thou hast without desert bene iealous, become iealous from enuying him, that no way wished thee euill; admit him to thy friendship, to him thy kindnesse may be acceptable, and in vsing such fauours, maist thou in time learne the truth of what thou now supposest. If Cariolus loue Nutania he cannot be so secret, but in some sort or other, thou shalt attaine to the knowledge

## Mayden Knight.

knowledge thereof: and as thou shalt in conuersing with him, finde his Honourable dealings, so maist thou either trust him or refuse him: If Nutania haue bowed her loue vnto him, seeke to maister thy affection, and with them ioy, if not, his friendship may the sooner bring thee to thy desires, by acquainting the Princeesse with thy loue, in explaining the passions for her thou hast indured.

Nutania (saith the worldes report) is beautifull, wise, and honorably demeaned, and therefore cannot be cruell: her father a king beloued of all that haue heard of him, whose kindnesse hath beene such to thy father and thee, as thou canst not deserue: if such loue remaine in the parents, the children should not hate: then fondling, if thou hast wronged thy selfe in concealing thy grieve, accuse thy owne follies: & cendemne not thy friends of euill, nor let thy iealousie blame Cariolus who neuer had thought of pretended euill against thee: if thou faile in thy loue, blame none but thy selfe, spare to speake, spare to speed, Colwards neuer were Loues champions, nor faint hearted swads obtained Ladies loue: womē though neuer so base, will be sued, sought after, & courted with manie deuises allured to win them, and their loues obtained, as sundry meanes sought to continue it.

A Houice art thou Dionicius, and neuer came to know what many a hardie man at armes hath endured, histories are diuers, which shew the extreames of Princes and famous conquerors, that they endured through loue, yet hast thou neuer read of any that euer wooed by silence, courted their mistresses with imaginations, or obtained their loue being mute: Longer maist thou smother thy grieve, which may cruell consume thee: fire suppressed burneth w more behemencie, and loue concealed consumeth the intrals and sapeth remediless. How long may thy shew wzing thy foot, before any that looke thee in the face can tell where it pincheth thee. Many of meane birth haue obtained the loue of Princes, & Ladies of great worth, & by daring to attempt wedded and bedded them. If the ignoble haue had such suc-



## Pheander, the

resse in loue, Rouse thee dastard from this loathsome cabinet, arme thee with hopes of thy Distresse fauour, & with courage seeke to obtaine it: let grieve no longer oppresse thee but like the sonne of thy renowned Father, shew thy selfe: let not daring loue, which by many good motions may be banquished, ouerthrow thee by subiecting thy selfe ouermuch vnto it, but in the face of the enemy shewe thy selfe, and thereby proweesse purchase such renowne, as the report of thy valour may gayne thee the loue of her thou most desirest. Womens loues for the most part are settled on the valiant, & such as aduventure, holding in regard such as by their valour, can and will maintaine their honours, bearing in triumph their fauours in the field, and gayning honour in their titles. I, thus Dionicius should be thy thoughts, hold thee there, and no doubt of good successe: Nutania is but a woman though a Princeesse, thou sonne to a king, and no way her inferiour. Then continue this resolution, and Nutania may in time, as well seeke thy fauour, as the noble Amozonia, Alexanders loue.

## CHAP. V.

How Cariolus one of the Nobles of Thrace, comming to take his leaue of the Prince Dionicius, playing a game at Chests, vnto whom Cariolus giuing the Matre, the Prince Dionicius, on the sudden strooke him with the chest-borde, and what then followed.



Cantly had hee ended this tedious premeditation, when word was brought vnto him by one of his Pages, that the Lord Cariolus was come to visit him, which did put him from all further imaginations at that time.

Cariolus no sooner come to his presence, but Dionicius with a blushing counte

## M y d n Knight.

countenance had him welcome, ashamed of his rash suspition, yet concealing the same as hee might, framed such kinde speech as he best could, the better to assure his welcome, not sparing oftentimes to render great and hearty thanks for his kindnesse in comming to visite him: and more to shew how glad hee was of his company, he called to rise, which he had not done long before, but for necessitie of making his bed. Thus when long time was spent betwene them, discoursing of many matters, to both their contents, Dionicius called for meate, where to accompany Cariolus, here receyued more sustenance than he had in many daies before, to the great ioy of his attendant Barnardine, who by messengers certified the King and Quene thereof, who ioyed and were not a little comforted at this report.

Dinner ended, and Cariolus with the Prince deuising to beguile the time, loath suddenly to leaue him, called for a Chessebord, wherewith they sported a while, Dionicius whom grieffe of mind procured soone to melancholy, losing two or thre sayre games, became very impatient, to aggravate whose chollos, and make his fury the more. Cariolus playing for cunning, to make game, tooke his Quene, and gaue checke to his King, whereat the Prince forgetting both himselfe, and other those motions so lately by him minded, first violently striking him with the boarde, ranne fiercely on him, and taking him by the throat, cryed mainely out thus: Villaine, quoth hee, shamest thou not to robbe me of my Lady, my Loue, my life, and soules comfort, but to my teeth must checke me therewith in my owne Countrey. (Base fugitiue) thou shalt beard me no more therewith for by thy miserable death, will I recouer to mine owne possession, my Loue, my Lady, my Queene, yea, in despight of thy head, Nutania shall be my Mistresse, sweet Princeesse, the onely soueraigne of my thoughts.

Bernardine, and his Noble attendants, seing this friendship lately profess, so suddenly forgotten, taking him with much adoe from Cariolus, were not a little perplexed, but



## Pheander, the

as men past themselves, having neuer seene the like, could imagine no cause, greatly doubting, that suddenlie hee was growne lunaticke.

Cariolus vexed at this hard visage of the Prince, was no longer freed from him, but in great choller would haue departed. Protesting to bee reuenged for this discourtesie offered him. Affirming that his intising speeches, in colour of kindnesse, was to no end, but to draw him from his honorable friends to murder him.

Barnardine carefull what might ensue hereof, weighing each occasion which might hereat be taken, besought Cariolus of that loue he bare the king his Master, which had vsed them honourably, of his loue to his owne king, and all that might bee imagined, to conceyue of this wrong offered, as of no such pretended matter, as he supposed: but rather with patience to consider the long extreme sickness of the Prince, and how subiect by reason of his infirmittie hee was vnto melancholy, vndertaking on his faith and honest reputation, how euer the occasion grew, it was not in malice: assuring him, the Prince when hee should call to minde this vnkind action, would with griefe lament it, and sorrowing for the same, submit himselfe, craving hearty forgiveness for his rashnes.

Bernardine vexed at the heart for these vnkind dealinges of the Prince, entreating his associates to perswade Cariolus, went himselfe to the Prince, and after dutifull speech to his grace; recounted vnto him, in what euill part Cariolus tooke his abuse by him offered: humbly beseeching him, as he esteemed the loue of his Princely Father, & the honor and reputation of his Country, to acknowledge in some courteous maner the wrong committed, & to reconcile himselfe.

Dionicius, whose passion had not yet left him, albeit in his health none might more perswade him then Barnardine, yet hearing him preach repentance, being in this humour, forgate they passed friendship, and moued with his talks, albeit it was vsed for his good, with a looke as gastly, as a  
ghaast

## Mayden Knight.

ghost risen from the graue, dyew neare Barnardine, and laying hands on him, had like to haue mischieued him, had he not made the more speede away.

Cariolus vnderstanding what had beene offered the aged man, and hearing in what regard the Prince held his loue, passing by his choller, began with great heavinesse to lament the prince his agony, and sorrowing for him, besought the heauens creature so to comfort the Prince, as himselfe woulde wish in the like extreme. And so leauing Barnardine and the Nobles to their charge, departed.

The Nobles whose grieffe was not little, with heartes ouercharged with sorrow, thinking it not conuenient to leaue him alone, doubting some worse matter should happen vnto him went to visite the Prince cherefully, enquiring of his wellfare, which with so good countenances as he could vse, was kindly answered of the Prince: who hauing past the extremity of his fury, calling to mind those notable abuses offered his friends, greatly lamenting his folly therein, he sayd.

### CHAP. VI.

How the Prince Dionicius calling to minde the wrong offered the Lord Cariolus, sorowed for it, accusing himselfe of great ingratitude for the same, in dishonoring his state and Countrey. The Nobles are entreated honorably, and with rich gifts depart: Dionicius recouering in short time some strength, and doth abandon his sicke lodging.



Here, where, my honourable friends, may I hide my head, to shelter me from the worlds reproach, who voyde of all reason, more brutish then the sauage beast, haue sought to murder my dearest friends. Oh, how might I blushe with shame, and ashamed of my euill committed, neuer behold the faces of those whom I haue so euill entreated, what fury bewitched  
me



## Pheander, the

me to this mischiefe: O what diuelish sozcerie enchanted my spirite, and captiuated my senses, so to offend thee Lord Cariolus: who of thy zealous affection and courtesie came to visite me, delighting so greatly in thy company, as I did. And thou the Father of gravity, my greatest hope in the world, Barnardine, thou whose honest care and loue to mee hath bene ever shewne from my Cradle. Oh Barnardine, how vngratesfull haue I bene, rewarding thy good with the hazard of thy bloud: Woe is me vnhappy, and thrice vnhappy, that I haue liued to behold the light of this day, wherein past my selfe, I haue so highly offended. Pardon, pardon, my Lord Cariolus, as thou art honorable and thou Barnardine, whose aged yeares I haue so highly offended: Forgiue my misse, and remit that euill I haue committed against thee, or let mee neuer behold the dayes light againe. Why should I liue, whom mine owne conscience so highly accuseth of such impiety. Will not the fowles of the ayre, soaring ouer thy head as thou walkest, crie out, (vngratesfull Dionicius) thou wouldst haue murdered thy friends: each creature that God hath made, will exclaime against thee for this euill, following thee with cryes of horror, to thy euerlasting reproach. Therefore vnhappy Dionicius, since by thy owne doings this reproach is hapned vnto thee, whereby for euer thou art dishonoured, and no man hereafter will dare to be any familiaritie with thee, no, not one, from the Prince to the Begger (liue not, liue not thou Dionicius,) but let that hand that committed the euill, finish thy life, which liuing, can neuer bee remembred. In this fury, resolving to haue mischiefe fed himselfe, his Nobles taking him in their Armes with such comfortable speeches as they could, pacified him, who seeing his sorrowfulnesse, were partakers of his griefe, and much lamented his extremity, as men might for their Soueraigne: yet casting of care, seeking the best for their quiet they could, they layde him in his bed, where, with solempne musicke they procured him to sleepe, Where for a time I leaue

## Mayden Knight.

leave him.

Time that findeth all things, hath now wrought an end of the Kings affaires, for the dispatch of the Ambassadors, whom the King with great entertainment and Jewels of high estate, so rewarded, as they had all cause to speake of his royall bounty. The Ambassadors receyving their Letters, and the time appointed for their departure, their ships with victuals at the Kings cost replenished, and all other necessities, Cariolus who had often beene solicited by Bernardino to visite the Prince, and by his report, whose word was of account with all that had knowledge of his simple dealings, was perswaded of the Princesse sorrow, for the wrong offered him. Wherefore that it might appeare unto Dionisius, he departed not in displeasure, but that hee had forgotten all wrongs offered, kindly, before his departure came to take his leave. Where upon the courteous demeanour of the Prince, who manifested his griefe by the abundance of sighes which he powred forth, they were reconciled, and an inviolable league of friendship boiwd betweene them, which with solemne oathes they protested, should never quaille in eyther of them.

The hast of the noble Ambassadors, who desired to bee with their lones at home, is more new then Cariolus wished: But what must be, shall be, how loth soever. Wherefore after many friendly gratulations betwene them, and great gifts of the Prince, on his new (Amico) bestowed, they take leave each of other, Cariolus solemnely praying for the Princesse health, and Dionisius wishing them all happinesse.

Thus all things fitted by the Kings command, they were honourably conducted unto the Porte, where their shippes ready furnished attended their comming: where they had not long stayed, but a sayre winde to serve their turnes, God sent them, and they imbarqued themselves, each one for his severall country, and the Nobles returned to the Court: where to their carefull regarde of their king,



## Pheander, the

Countries benefite, wee leaue them, to let you knowe further of the Prince, who is troubled as you shall heare.

The Prince, whom Nature had formed so exquisite in lineaments of body, as could be required, hauing Wisdom and Valour inferiour to none, when hee had considered with great Wisdom from point to point, the extremity of his estate, and found that his disease was so grievous and so great, that he rather desired death then life, in that agonie to be continued, weighing all dangers which might befall him, in seeking secretly for such helpe, as by his own industrie hee could procure: with the pleasures and heartes content, the obtaining of his lones delight, would bring him, resolutely determined, as much as he might, to cherish himselfe: and disguising himselfe in habite of a Traueller, vnknowne of any man; so soone as his strength would permit him, hee departed his Countrey towarde Thrace, and eether gayne his Lady, or trie in short time the sicklenesse of his Fortune: hazarding all on this rest, he secretly procureth all his iewels, and such summes of money as he could: and by little and little reconering himselfe, vied his wonted familiarity amongst the Nobles, and Courtiers, which did cause no small content and heartes ioy in the King and Queene, and Commons, yea, such was the generall reioycing of the whole people in the Realme for his recovery, that there was not one, which shewed not some signe of gladnesse, by his outward appearance.

# Mayden Knight.

## CHAP. VII.

How Dionicius recouering health, sought opportunity to leaue the Court, his Kingly Father and Mother, to see the Thracian Court, which suddenly hee obtayned, what hapned him in his iourney.



**A**s there is not the clearest day which is not ouerwhelmed with some cloude, so lasted this ioy amongst these louing Subjects not long: for Dionicius continuing his determination, conueyed his summes of money and Jewels into a groue within the Parke, neare the Court, at such seuerall times (onely to effect his pretended purpose) as he would chuse to be solitary, wrought so close, and with such disceetion, that he was altogether vnperceyued of any man.

Each thing wrought to his content, secretly in the evening, his companions by him appointed to keep the Courtiers from idlenesse, by such pastimes as hee had deuised, as Masking, Barriours, Dicing, and other recreations, whom he refused to accompany, alleadging that hee might not be long absent from the King, and that his spozte determined, was to recreate the Queene, who since her sicknesse was very melancholy, which coynd excuse passed for currant as what was it they would not credit which hee should report.

Having thus politikely fitted all thinges, Supper ended and euery one attending the beginning of the spozte and pastimes, Dionicius who had more stringes to his Harpe then one, had no care but how to conuey himselfe from their pzeence, which hee tooke opportunity to doe, telling the Queene mother hee had giuen his word to be one of the Maskers, which shee being glad of, as reioycing to



## Pheander, the

remoued his melancholy by any meanes, suffered him to depart.

But too soone alas, gaue thee credite to his fayned speeches, which turned them all to great sorowe and heauinesse: for Dionicius minding least what they supposed hee most toyed in, conueyed himselfe with all the haste he possibly could into the Darke, where his souldier attended his coming with his Horse, on which hee was no soone mounted, to drine in suspicion or iealous thoughtes of his late trauell from his man, hee commaunded him presently to spede with all the haste hee might, vnto the house of a knight dwelling not farre off, with a deuised message, pretending the businesse to be of great weight and importance, and straightly charging him not to depart from thence before his coming, which should be the next night. With this commaundement the seruant departed, least suspecting the losse of so bountifull a maister was so nere. But the Prince whose chiefe content was in beholding the Idia of that Paragon, whom fame had extolled, had his heart fiered with desire, that hee thought euery day a yeare, and euery minute a moneth, vntill hee behelde the Excellencie of natures worke, the onely performed worke of beauty, and the Soueraigne goddess of his thoughts: of which Dionicius hauing no small regard, doubting to be missed of the King, and loth to lose that opportunity, posseth with all spede vnto the Croune where his coyne and Jewels lay, where, the better to escape the suspicion of Officers in his passage, crossing the seas, he attired himselfe in the habite of a Merchant, which he had re- dy provided for that purpose: and so making small stay, hee ceaseth not his courious pace, nor spareth any Horseflesh, vntill he came to the Port where hee pretended to imbarke himselfe. So soone arrived he at that so long desired place, but fortune who had bent his thoughts to trauel, intending after her many crosses to saluoe his soule with some sweet, and like a comfortable Physitian, after many bitter pilles

## Mayden Knight.

ministred for cloying the stomacke of his Patient, comforteth him with some conserue, or other more pleasing his appetite: so the Prince now in the beginning of his Fortunes, found this fauour, to arme him with the better hope of ensuing good: for at his first comming to the City, after enquire made for some shippe bound for Thrace, hee had intelligence of a Marke already haled out of the Harboure, into the roade, her yards crossed, and her Mariners expecting the comming abroad of the master and her Marchants and so to depart. Which newes how pleasing it was to the Prince, suppose you gentiles that haue your hearts so full fraught with desire of this noble Dionicius, who no sooner was informed hereof, but diligently went himselfe to search the Master and Marchants of this shippe, whome he found in an Otria, carrowling healthes to their good boiage and taking leaue of their friends in the City, to whose company the Prince being com, albeit nothing acquainted with the conditions of those people, yet he so framed his behauior to his habit, that it might haue bene admired amongst the Courtiers, his quaint behauiour, had they been beholders thereof, pleasing so well these humorous companions with his carrowling, curtesie, and bountifull expences, that nothing hee could requite was denied him. A wonder it were to tell you, what he required passage, with what willingnes they graunted it, and what large proffers were made him of their Cabbins, and other sea curtesies, al which hee accepted with such kindnesse, and none more welcome than Dionicius, who standing on thornes to bee cleare of his land, whome loue enforceth without regarde of Father, Crotena or Subjects, to leaue, hee hastneth the rest aboard: of whose company the Mariners were not a little ioyful, for that the wind serued them in such pleasant manner to bring them to their desired haue, whither (following the Maysters direction for their course, sayling with a fayre gale, we leaue them for a time, to tell you of the grefe of Mampelius the Numedian King, for the losse of his sonne, of whome no



## Pheander, the

manner of newes might be heard.

You haue heard Gentiles, with what policie the Prince wrought, the better to bring his purposed intent to passe, and what seuerall pastimes were by him deuised: in which seuerall actions, it was supposed by the Courtiers, himselfe would haue bene a chiefe, or at least a beholder of theyr sportes. But he which had more hammeres working in his braines then one, taking the time as fittest for his opportunity, gaue them a cause of great sorrow, as you shall heare. Whose sportes ended, and euery thing with great credite to the Actors, and pleasure to the beholders finished, the King and Queene, whom age now called to rest, after kind countenances, and many thanks to the Noblemen and Gentiles, bad them good night, who were in all humblenes and hearty loues commended to their rests, where let them rest, untill the newes of their sonnes departure be brought them, by the wofull Barnardine, whose heart surcharged with sorrow, could hardly bee comforted, but that through the extremity of his griefe, hee had resigned his late gaspe to him who first gaue him breath.

## CHAP. VIII.

How the Prince Dionicius departing so suddenly from the Court, caused the haynous & great sorrow of the king and all his Subiects, which hee hewayleth in this wofull manner.



His wofull newes was two whole dayes and more kept from the king, by that mirrour of fidelitie Barnardine, who by all meanes art or trauell could imagine, enquired after the Prince, but of him could heare no tidings, whereby many supposed he was slaine: some coniecturee one thing, some ano-

## Mayden Knight.

another. But most of all the King and Quene, their happinesse was such as may not without great effusion of teares beere membred, which caused a generall grieve throughout the whole Regiment. But neyther sorrow of the Subjects nor lamentation of their King, might recall him whom they all so much desired to see, which caused the King overcharged with melancholy, rather desiring death then life, breath out these speeches.

Unhappy (Marpelius) and more unhappy, in being father to so gracelesse a childe, (oh Dionicius) why haue I liued to see thee growne a man, tenderly caring to bring thee to that estate, & now my chiefest hope was in thee to haue comfort, thus by thy unkind demeanour, to cause my grieve: how happy bee those parents whose children liue in obedience, but thrice accuried those fathers which giueth the bridle of youth into their hands, who ought to be held in, as the Colt untamed with the hardest bit, Though wisdom presageth lawes of government to fathers, and experience of the Auncient which haue liued in older times giueth aduise, cryeth out of such as giueth liberty to yonglings, yet law of nature whereunto wee unhappy parents are too much tyed, forgetting all counsels, are so besotted on those carelesse yonglings, that if they desire any thing, whether it be profitable for their instruction, or haleth them to destruction, it may not be denied them, how many of high estate by the carelesse regard of their untoward children, haue beene brought to great heavinesse: O who taking pleasure in his offspring, can see him restrayned, (I, but unhappy man) haist thou not heard the learmed Surgeon often tell his tender Patient, that it is better to smart once, then endure grieve ever. And thou that mightest haue kepte thy deare Sonne under his Tutors custodie, wherein hee liued in obedience, might so haue had him still, if thy owne foolishnesse had not beene so carelesse of him. When since thou hast been the cause of thine own sorrow, blame thy selfe, and agayn to thinke on thy follies: & as thou hast beene  
the



## Pheander, the

the originall of this mischief, not onely robbing thy Countrey of a toward branch to succede thee, but hast left to thy selfe the joy of a Father, in wanting thy sonne, thy lifes sole happinesse. Perswade thee, that as many countries have bene punished for the Princes offences, so this plague is layde upon thy Subjects for thy misde. Wheretoze in sorrowing for thy sinnes, and that God may shew his mercy upon thy kind Countrey men, sorrow for thy sopperte, and abiding thy selfe from Kingdome, Wife, and Countrey, betake thee to some unknowne place, where thou mayest spend the remainder of thy overwozne yeres, in contemplation of thy sinnes, so may that God of all mercy which neuer turneth his face from the penitent, receiue thee to his grace, and restore thy sonne, calling him from his youthfull desires, to become a comfort vnto those which with many salt teares, and hearts full gozed with sorrow, bewaile his absence. Thus pouring forth his grieke with sighes, and many brinish teares, uttering his sorrowe, he resolved to leaue all his earthly possessions, and altogether forsaking the company of all mankinde, thus solitary in some vnfrequented place, vntill it would please God some tidings should be sent him of his sonne, or else by death call him to those ioyes which neuer shall haue ende. Thus for this time hee ended his sorrowfull speech, uttered in great grieke of minde, whome careful for to espie time & opportunitie fit for his departure, wee leaue him for a time And shall tell you farther of the Prince Dionisius, who long before this time is arrived in Thrace.

CHAP.

# Mayden Knight.

## CHAP. IX.

How Dionicius Prince of Numedia, arrived at the Court of Thrace, in habit of a Marchant, employing his stocke in Marchandize. Suddenly after, the Emperours Sonne Mustapha Corienia, with a great force, both by land and sea, commaunded the Countrey of Thrace, for that the Princes Nutania was denied him in marriage, whereof he sought reuenge.



The Prince whome desire led to gaine the loue of Nutania, not otherwise knowne but for a Marchant, landed now in safety, after a friendly welcome giuen to his fellowe Passengers, the Master and Owners, with bountifull rewardes bestowed on the Mariners, was lodged by the Maister in a Mar-

chants house of great reputation, where unknowne to bee any other then hee seemed, hee employed his stocke by Brokers to great benefite, which bountifullly hee spent, whereby hee gayned the loue of all men that ever had any acquaintance with him, so that in short time his fame was so bruited throughout the City, that none of any account, but tooke great pleasure in his Company, and loyed to recount his many vertues. This amorous Prince whose heart was on his halsepenny, loath to acquaint any man with his secret loue to the Princeesse, doubting some further perill to his person then hee was willing to hazard, would oftentimes intrude himselfe into the company of young Courtiers, amongst whom he so demeaned himselfe, and so courtly in all things, that all men might iudge from what Tree such branches sprung. By this often frequenting of the Court, in the company of those, to whome hee was most welcome, hee attained the sight of his Lady, whose beauty when he had



## Phzander, the

had scene so amazed him, that if hee were before passionate, hee was now more perplexed, iudging her excellent perfections to be without cōpare, yet not knowing how to make knowne his loue vnto her, smothering in silence his affection, he dayly desired some occasion might bee offered, wherein for her safety, and honour of his beloued, hee might shew some act worthy honour, and to deserue her liking, which by Fortunes assistance thus happilie come to passe.

Mustopha Corienia, youngest sonne to Sutton Corienia, Emperour of Constantinople, turning in loue of this Princeesse, onely by the rare report of her singular perfection, had by Embassadors from his Father, craved the Princeesse in marriage, who disdainning his leue being a Pagan (although honourable) might not be wonne by any intreaty to fancie him, how great soeuer his offers and protestations of loue were: which refusall, the Prince brooked so ill, being of such might, that determining to gaine her by force for his concubine, which in friendship he had so often required to marry, hee leuied a power of one hundred thousand, both on horse and foote, and shipping them in warlike manner, in Gallies, Frigarts, Foylts, and Brigandioeces, he arrived by the hard labour & painfull bowging of his slaues, before the Citie of Lemonia, where Philarchus kept his Court, landing the greatest part of his men & horse suddenly, and beleagared the same, both by land and sea: vnto which hee gaue many fierce and hote assaults, & were as valiantly resisted by the courage of those gallant Citizens, who fighting in right of their Countrey, feared not the hugeness of their Armies, nor their force of shipping: yet as the extremity of forraim force causeth many troubles, so did the Army of Mustapha driue these braue Thzarians to many wants, whose courage through the lacke of victuals began to quaille, that hauing no meane of reliefe, neyther by sea nor land, loth to famish, came dayly to the Court humbly beseeching the King to take pittie of them, and not  
with

## Mayden Knight.

with famine to suffer them die. But considering that the Princesse was the marke whereat hee ayimed, would rather deliver her, who should be honourably intreated, then suffer so many thousands to perish.

Philarchus vexed in mind, was driven to a non plus, so diversely perplexed, he could not suddenly answer, his childe who was his onely comfort and heyre, either to be delivered him, whose name was edicus unto him, or his subjects who loved him no less then their owne soules, must perish in this extreame. Thus doubtfull what to answer, hee craved respite for two dayes, which they willingly yielded unto, albeit their want of victuals was so great they might hardly endure.

The report of this dolefull sute of the Commons coming to the eares of Dionicius, who with his attire, was change to Phcander, who was not a little moved there, and the greater was his heavinesse, by how much the more his love was increased towards the Princesse, for whose relief he sought many deuises, at last determining one thing, then another presentes it selfe, which seemed better: at length resolving least delays should breed danger, hee determined in that action which was honourable, to shew him selfe, and either by his prowesse free the King and his beloved from the tyranny of the usurping Infidel, or yet his latest gaspe in their defence.



# Pheander, the

## CHAP. X.

How Dionicius naming himselfe Pheander, desirous to shew his force in defence of his Lady, & loue the princeesse, gallantly offred his seruice to the king of Thrace and what hapned him.



In this resolution, he came to the kings presence, vnto whome doing his humble dutie, and prostrating himselfe, he sayth.

My gracious Soueraigne, & liege Lord, pardon the bolde attempt of a rude stranger, whom dutiful zeale hath bound to your seruice, and of your gracious fauour to all men, vouchsafe mee that honour in this extreame, wherein your worthy Citizens stand, distressed by this faithlesse Infidell, who doth seeke your subuersion, and their vtter ruine and decay: whose presumption, if it please your Excellence to giue me leaue, shall by mee and such as I can by lone and money praiue vnto me, be chastened, and made to knowe, your Highnesse can expell at your pleasure, the power of a more strong and mighty enemy, who though you haue of curtosie suffered, it hath not bene of cowardize, as he shall well vnderstand. In this request, most gracious and renowned Soueraigne, if it shall please you to honour me, I doubt not, (by the asse of the highest) of a happy victorie.

The King which during his long tale, had earnestly noted his countenance and his grate, in offering the same assured himselfe, that the honour of his house, which he loved in his cage, or the power of the small bellie wrought this motion in him, & therefore without any longer pause, taking him courteously from his knees, determining to trie the Fortunes of this supposed Merchant, he sayth:

What

## Mayden Knight.

ious (wretch that I am) I cannot requite, my daughter (oh sorrow worse then death to recount) Nutania the onely solace of my life, and liues sole good, in whose weale consisteth my good, & by violence offered her, what good can betide me? she, she, my dear Pheander it is, that drencheth my soule into so deep a hel, that almost forgetting my sel'e, liuing, I daily die; onely recounting the miseries she shew'd endure, if the tyrant triumph in our ouerthrow: but he that in extreames sendeth comfort, hath reuiued mee, & relieved my ouercharged hart by thy kind offer, whose courage and hope of victory being such, as thou wilt hazard thy dearest blood for my daughters freedom. Thanks, (my good Pheander) is all that I can yet yeelde thee: yet to adde more courage to thy noble minde, fighting for vs & our honoꝛ, my daughter, for whose good thou aduenturest, shall inuest thee with the order of Knighthood, the first honour that euer shee gave to man of Arms, and shall pray for thy good successe: so calling for the Princeesse, who was so discontented, that nothing could bee pleasing vnto her, who being come before him, after her humble duty done, desirous to know her kingly fathers will, he recounted the sale of the Marchant vnto her, who had not onely offered his goods, but also his proper life to trye in battell his Fortunes against their enemy: wherefore Nutania (quoth the King) for that hee hath so voluntarily offered the same for thy sake, and I relying on my God, and in his pꝛowes, haue accepted him for my Champion, by thy hand he shall receyue the honour of Knighthood, his Title The mayden Knight, and so prosper hee in his honorable action, and in all others as we wish, and himselfe desireth.

The Princeesse which diuers times had noted the courtly behaviour of Dionicius, was not a little pleased at her fathers motion, as one that in heartie good will, wished him better then modesty would suffer her to vtter: yet hearkning to her fathers speeches, she beheld him with more gracious countenance, and viewing the Lincamentes of his person, each grace well regarded, she inwardly bewayled



## Pheander, the

led his hard happe, that the Gods had framed him of no better reputation then a Marchant, who might well deserve the title of a King, put from her memento, by recounting her Fathers words, pausing thereon sometime, with a modest blushing countenance, she sayd:

Kind Sir, whose honourable service offered for my Fathers good, and all our weales, his Subjects: if I recd you not such recompence as your deserts doe merite, blame me not of discourtesie, which haue no better knowledge of you, but accept the hearty thankses of a Virgine, vnto whom I holde my selfe so farre indebted, as I can no other way recompence, then wishing your good, yet in earnest of better good, refuse not at my hands to receyue the hono<sup>r</sup> of Knighthood, seeing my Lords pleasure is such: and drawing his Rapier, the Prince kneeling, shee inuested him with the order, by name of the Mayden Knight, and pulling a Jewell of rich price from her gowne, shee tryed the same in a most beautifull scarfe, beseeching him to weare it for her sake, wishing all happy fortune to his attempts.

The new adopted Knight, whose heart ouerjoyed for so great a fauour receyued from the Saint his hart wholly honoured, with many thanks dutifully rendered, kissed the Princeesse hand, bowing himselfe her humble Seruant, and in all places to maintaine her modest beauty & Princely honour with his dearest blood.

The time thus passed, word was brought the King that dinner was ready, whereby they were interrupted, whome for a time, we leaue to their repast, discoursing diuersly at table of the valour of the Mayden Knight, whose towardnes the King admired, which made his hopes the greater: not doubting but his Champion would proue no lesse valiant in Armes then they expected. At which the Princeesse gloried not a litle, and the Nobles pleased at both their comforts passed the time with moze content, then many dayes before whom we leaue to their mirth, and the Mayden Knight to the ordering of his affaires.

# Mayden Knight.

## CHAP. XII.

How the Numedian King, after he had spent some time in sorrow for the Princes departure, exiled himselfe from the Court, pilgrim-like attired, in search of his Sonne the Prince, the Queen, with grieve for the King and her sonne died.



**H**e Numedian King, exiling himselfe from his Court, in habite of a Pilgrime, traueling many vntersyth places in search for his sonne, of whom he could heare no tidings, neyther could Barnardine for the industrie hee could vse, attaine to any knowledge of him his heart so much desired: thzeugh which, the heauinesse both of the Peeres and Commons, were dayly increased. And no maruell, when their soueraign the mirror of all Princely courttesie, had thus vnknewne, in the declining of his age, when his yeares required rest, banished himselfe his Country, louing subiects, and what else hee enioyed: the grieue of which so cpressed the heart of the Queene, that nothing might yeeld her any comfort. But pining in continuall sorrow, vnterly abandoning the Worlde's comfort, to seeke her Comforter, whose dwellings are in the highest heauen, shee yeelded her due to death: whose funerals, with the effusion of many brinish teares of the Nobles, and sorrowfull lamentations of her subiects, was performed with such honour as to her estate required: whose obsequies finished, Barnardine regarding the benefit of the Common weale, and the Princes good, of whom their hope was to learne knowledge, vied so kinde perswasions to the whole State, in a parliament holden of purpose, that the regiment was deliuered by consent, vnto sixe of the chiefe Nobles, who were solemnly sworn to maintain the dignities of the Crowne, in absence of the king & his sonne, vnto  
whom



## Pheander, the

whome being lawfull heyres to the same, they should resign their Titles, whensoever they should challenge the same. Now Gentiles leaue vs those distressed people, lamenting their kings absence and the Quēnes death, to tell you of the Mayden Knight.

### CHAP. XIII.

How the Knight Pheander, hauing mustered his companies, made sate to the Princes, that shee with the King might bee pleased to take view of them, and of their gracious acceptance of his forwardnesse, and honourable fauours shewed vnto him. And how a Heralde from the Campe of Mustapha arriued at the Court.



His gallant Prince, the hope of Thrace carefull of his honour, and not vnmindefull of his new Mistresse, whose leue was the marke hee aymed at, hoping by accomplishing this victorie against the Souldane, to gaine that place of reputation with her that hee desired for the better accomplishing of which, hee proclaimed by sound of Trumpet, that all such as would in that action aduenture their liues with him, should bountifullly be considered, all Estates from the Cavalier, to the Mercerie, caused many to offer him their Sonnes, so that in short time, he had gathered more able men, then euer in so small warning were seene: such was the loue that his bounty had gained among all Estates, that of their kindnesse many repayed, more then for money, although the thought thereof is able to drawe the Co  
ward

## Mayden Knight.

warde to fight, so highly was this Stranger honoured.

The diligence was such of this Prince, that in short time hee had his Companions, which were so furnished, as hee liued not in those Territories that euer saw the like.

All thinges furnished for the field, hee became an earnest tutor to the Prince his Distresse, to procure the King to viewe his armie, which with small sute shee obtayned for him, gracing him with all the fauours shee might, more delighting in him then in all the men that euer shee sawe. The time appointed for this Muster, after hee had giuen directions to all such Leaders, and other Officers, what course to take with their seuerall charge, they were conducted to the place appointed by himselfe, who mounted on a stately Courser, passed on through the City, his Captains attired in Gascoyne Coates of Matchet Veluet, hauing on the breast and backe embossed with Goldsmithes worke, a Mayden head, according to his Deuice on his Armes, with the colour of his Distresse Scarfe: euery Under-Officer in like suites of Battell, his Mercinarie men in Jackets, hose and hats coloured alike, which caused the Beholders to admire the Stranger more then the Prince.

When the King beheld this mirror of Honour, least thinking hee was sonne to his louing friend the Quenedian King, and had with great delight viewed each seuerall Officer and their charge, with their order of March, and ranging in battell, all accomplished in such Warlike manner, as seldome hee had seene: and withall noted his person, with his brauerie in Armour, his gallant sitting a Horse, and manuring the same, his charging, running, and other signes of ensuing good, giuing him great thanks, he caused him to dismisse his companies for that time, to attend his pleasure at the Court, which he caused suddenly to



## Pheander, the

he done, attending the Kings pleasure at the Court, as hee was commaunded: the newes of his arrivall, being brought to the Princeesse, who had but sene with what cost & rare deuises, each thing by her seruant was perfozmed, iudging likewise that his loue to her was some cause, by his culloz, and deuises, willing to let him knowe how graciously the same was accepted, he came into the Presence, where finding her knight, after she had with a kind and louing Congee saluted him, calling him to a Bay window, with a modest and comely grace, he sayd.

Sir, how much I finde my selfe indebted vnto you, for your (proffered seruice and forwardnesse) in perfozming the same, I will not say, that in time, what wants in mee to accomplish, my Kingly Father will recompence, who hath sene and well noted your diligence vied for his safety, with your great cost and charge, which hee will not forget. In the meane time (good Seruant) for so I will henceforth cal you, so you will vouchsafe to accept of the title I will pray for your good successe and happy victozy, whereby your renowne may passe the farthest parts of the earth, and our Countrey by your proweesse deliuered from heathen thraldome.

Virtuous Princeesse (answered the Mayden Knight,) might it please your Excellence to conceine of my wel meaning, as my desire is to deserue, my Fortune might be compared with the happiest that liueth. For on the Faith of a Souldier, and by the Haiesie of that Saint my heart most adozeth, there is none breathing life vnder the celestiall Globe, that shall commaund the simple seruice of Pheander but your Haiesie, bound thereunto by your Princelie fauours. Enough my good Seruant, (quoth the Princeesse) I take your word, hauing great cause to believe you seeing your forwardnesse: But good Seruant, if I might vnder Benedicite, know the Saint vnto whome your deuotions are bent, I would bee so bolde to offer a Virgines praier.

## Mayden Knight.

paper at her Shins, for your good successe. The King's  
uer hearing their talke, brake them off thus.

How now Madame, what haue you that Gentleman  
at sytt? (if so) and that his confession deserue a sharpe  
penance, yet be good to him, he may in time amend.

Your Grace (quoth the Pynesse) mistakes your selfe,  
your Highnes knoweth I neuer tooke orders, therefore my  
authoritie is not to absolue, and if by presumption I offend  
therein, I doubt the fathers of our Church would reward  
me thereafter. But to let your Maiestie know the truth,  
perceiuing the desire he hath to do you seruice, I was bold  
to giue him thanks: whether recompence, I leaue to your  
Excellence, who at your pleasure may better reward him.

Thou hast well said (daughter, quoth the King) putting  
me in mind what I should doe, least forgetting mine hono-  
r to suc<sup>e</sup>) as well deserue, I be reckoned amongst the number  
of those Princes, who with faire words & kinde looks feede  
their subiects, so long as they haue either Patrimonie or o-  
ther to doe them seruice, to the vtter ouerthrow of their po-  
sterities for euer, and they so farre in debt, as they dare not  
shew their heads, then shall they get (perhaps) some suite  
worth a hundred pounds a yeare, that haue consumed ma-  
nie a thousands, maintaining a braue port, for his Princes  
honors. What said I: a hundred pound a yeare: nay, no  
that, without the fauour of such as be chiefe in authoritie,  
and are nere the Prince, whose good will, if they can pro-  
cure (it may be) they shall obtaine some small thing, scarce  
able to maintaine the port of a good yeoman: for I tell thee,  
such must be pleased, or else let the princes mind be forward  
to reward them, and by their bountie relieue their wants,  
their good natures by perswasion of such as thinke all too  
much which gooth from themselves, and such as they please  
to bestow it vpon, shall be abused. This haue I heard gen-  
tle knight, and grieue, that Honour should so unkindly be  
rewarded: or that any subiect should forget his dutie so  
much, as for his owne Luce, cause those that spend their  
blood



## Pheander, the

blood in their Countreys defence, their Lands and possessions, with emptie purses and heauie hearts, like men forlorne to walke the streets: exclaiming on them that should see their seruice better rewarded, to the dishonour of the state they liue in. This my Pheander I oft recount, least in forgetting it, I fall to infamie by committing the like: but he that gaue me reason to know good, and to follow it, will neuer suffer mee to fall into so great follie, nor let me liue, to forget those maimed braue men, that venture for my good and my countreys weale: for while I may breath, the soldier shall be honoured in Thrace, and shall reape the reward of his merites, neither shall the Dragoes, which in such times of perils hide their heads, sucke the hony off my garland. Like minds I wish all Princes, with carefull eyes to looke into the doings of such, who as the Moath deuoureth the fine cloth, consumeth their princely reputation, & devour-eth the Comons, who by duty are bound to loue, from their Allegiance. Whilist the King was in this speech, word was brought him, that a Herald from the Campe attended his pleasure at the gate, requiring parlie, which he suddenly granted, commanding him to be brought to his presence: this unhallowed Pagan who neuer feared God, nor was endued with any humanity, came vnto the Kings presence, with a shameles countenance, vsed this peremptory speech.

### CHAP. XIII.

How the Embassadour from the Turke deliuering a verie peremptorie message from his Lord, in disgrace of the Thracian King, and dishonor of his princely Daughter: the Maiden Knight, at his great suite, obtaineth the kings fauour to issue forth vpon them; his honourable exhortation, and speeches to his companies, with their forwardnes.

**K**ing of Thrace, Mustaffa Cela, great Commander of the Empire, and Generall of those royall Armies, sendeth thee by mee, thy choyce, either of warres or peace,  
(peace)

## Mayden Knight.

(peace) if thou deliuer thy Daughter vnto him, whom hee hath so often required, yet whereas his loue vnto her hath bin such, to make her his wife, his noble mind despiseth her so much, as his highnes will neuer so much honoꝛ her, but in despight of the, and to abate the pride of that disdainefull Dame, he will vse her as his concubine, & when he shal haue taken the flower of her virginittie, giue her to the basest villain in his camp. Thou knowest my embassage: deliuer her and liue; or by me returne thy resolute answere, for it shall not be many dayes, ere thy City shall flame with fire about thine eares.

The King vexed at this vnerpected Message, could not answere him, so incoued was his choller, yet with as much patience as nature would permit, he said: Pagan, I haue heard, and with great paine endured thy Lords peremptory message: and that thou, & that Curre, from whom thou comest, shall well know the great difference betwene a Christian & him, and that he vnderstand how honorable we hold the law of Armes. I pardon the thy life, which thy presumption doth require sharply to be punished. For answere to thy Lord, this briefly say, his threats I regard not: for my Daughter, as God hath giuen her me, and for she is the onlie ioy of my aged life, I will shield her, and in despite of the Pagan, and his greatest power, defend her chastitie: therefore depart, and say to thy Lord from me, his threats I wey no more then the words of a child: it is not his multitudes can daunt mee, were they ten times more then they are, my Daughter I will hold in despight of his beard, proud usurper that he is. Thou knowest my will, make no stay.

The Herald noting the sterne countenance of the King, and hearing his resolution, thought it not good to stay a replice, least his tongue swelling in his mouth, might not be eased without losse of his head; but glad to escape his furie, conueyed him from his presence, with all speed he could, passing to the pavillion of the Prince, vnto whom he deliuered the Kings resolute answer: which he no sooner heard, but  
like



## Pheander, the

like one besides himselfe, he vowed in three daies to be reuenged of the old cheile, who should taste the bitterness of his youthfull furie. Little kneweth this proudemie, the preparation made to bid him welcome, or that his owne destruction was so nere as after it proved, The Mayden knight, which with no small griefe had endured this proud demand of the herald, whose whole request was to dishonour of her, he so much honored, awaked from melancholy, as out of a sound slepe, protesting himselfe before the king, he saith: Renowned soueraigne, with what griefe I haue endured the presumption of this vnrper, my heart denieth my tongue to utter, neither shall I haue ioy of any thing, till I reuenge the wrongs offered your Maiestie and your princely daughter, vpon that dogge. Wherefore dread Lord, grant me licence to issue out of the citie with my companies, in the silent of the night, and I hope ere long to returne his proud challenge, with my sword in his throte. Thanks good knight, quoth the king, I accept the offer as much, as if thou hadst given me the whole world in possession, yet would I not so forward a man should adventure himselfe without my company, whose cause it is, my selfe will accompany thee in the fight, and by my herald bid him battell, in which I doubt not of successe.

The knight was much moued, to heare his suit take no better successe, yet not willing to endure any competitor in the honour he hoped of, humbly besought his Maiestie of the honour hee bare to Armes, in this attempt to giue him leaue, and the rather for the reputation of the Princess, which had given him his first hono<sup>r</sup>.

The king which saw by his countenance how malecontent, hee rested at this deniall, he w<sup>as</sup> loth forer he were to graunt the same, yet yielded to his desire: and taking him from his knee, lovingly embracing him, hee saith. Brave man at armes, take not in ill part, that I haue denied, neither thinke that it was in any sort to disparage you, or the hope I haue of your forwarde, but for maintaining my owne

## Mayden Knight.

owne honour, yet seeing your will is to aduenture for mee,  
goe in Gods name, and be your defence, that euer com-  
forteth his distressed. & so pulling his signet from his finger,  
he gaue it him, willing that it be deliuered to the Gouernor  
of the City, and let him vnderstand his Highnesse pleasure  
was, that (he with his Arme) passe at his pleasure: and so  
taking his humble leaue of the King, and his gracious Mi-  
stresse, which affected him more then he could conceiue, he  
reparteth, more ioyfull of this honour then to bee richly en-  
dowed. So sooner passed he the kings presence, but slack-  
ing as little time as was possible, he summoned his captains &  
officers, straightly charging them with all the diligence he  
could vse, to gather their companies, & to attend him in the  
market place, in which charge, no negligence was vsed, so y-  
et by putting in of the evening, each captaine with his charge  
both horse & foot, attending the coming of their Generall:  
who was not vnmindful of his busines, & after thanks giue  
to their Leaders, he marched with them to the gate that led  
them to the camp of the Souldan, and was open sight of the  
kings signet let out. Thus marched the noble Prince vntil  
he came halfe way, between the Campe and the City, where  
he called his principall men together, and sayd,

Friends & copartners in Armes, you are now to consider  
what we haue taken in hand, for y- on our weale dependeth  
the whole estate of this common weal, if we preuaile, what  
good it is to be freed from such an enemy, there is not the sim-  
plest but can conceiue, hauing tasted the extremitie which is  
incident to wars, & the pleasure of peace. Contrary, the sla-  
uery and seruite liues which these are compelled to endure y-  
fall into their hands, you may imagine, by the apprehensions  
of your gracious Prince, & example of other Christians  
which haue fallen into their hands, Therefore, now is the  
time to shew your selus in this battel, if you shew your force  
no doubt of happy successe, to your eternal commendations,  
and to the benefit of your country, & freedom of your wifes  
children, & families. With these and other such speeches, hee  
so encouraged the heartes of his followers, as they vowed,



## Pheander, the

to follow him with the hazard of their dearest blood.

### CHAP. XV.

How Pheander accompanied with a gallant troupe assailed the Turke in his Campe, against whom he obtained a most honourable victory.

**W**hen the Knight saw the willingness of his men, & that their resolution by outward motions, were as he expected, after he had giue them manie thanks, he made choice of five hundred to beare him company. And after he had giuen directions for the army to follow, he with his elected company marched on as closely as they might, for descrying of the enemy, who kept a court of Ward, not far from thence, vpon whom in the dead of y<sup>e</sup> night they entred and finding them at aduantage, (w<sup>th</sup> little doubted any assault, hauing neuer before been assailed) some sleeping, some gaming, & others as ill imployed, they surprized them, & left not one to beare tidings of their ill fortune. This first attempt well performed, he passed on w<sup>th</sup> all speed to the camp, where the Prince lay, suddenly entred the same, where like a resolute and noble Gentleman, so he behaued himself, that it filled the hearts of his followers with great courage, who behaued themselves in such manner, that few escaped with life, but such as were grievously maimed, so that they rather desired death, then longer to liue. The Prince, w<sup>th</sup> he w<sup>as</sup> by one of his Balthawes counselled to flie, as the least euil, for auoyding of death, was brauely mounted on a swift running G<sup>ent</sup>et, of which y<sup>e</sup> Maiden Knight being informed, leauing the fight, he posteth after with so good speed, as the harmless Hare from the cruel talles of the greyhounds, such haste made this worthy Conquerour, that in euill time for the Prince he ouertooke him, accompanied with 12. of his principall Balthawes, whom he with courage so assailed, that in a moment he had vanquished them all, leauing some breathles, some without arms, others without legges, no one escaped his fury. In which conflict the Prince escaped, but all in vain, the Destinies had determined there to finish the  
be-

## M ayden Knight.

honour of that iourney by the hands of the Maiden Knight.

Who ouertaking him, gaue him so grievous a blow with his Curteler betwene the necke and shoulders, as made him forget his way, saying: Stay, proud Murper, and take my Lady the Princesse with thee. And pulled him violently, with all the force hee could by the Helmet, unhorsed him, that the Knight verily supposed he had bene slaine: wherefore dismounting himselfe, he reuived him againe, vnto whome hee sayde, My Lord, this is not for your honour, to bzaue a king in his owne Dominions, and in his Court, by your Herld, and then to haue so small a care of your word. In faith Pagan (for thy sake) He neuer credit any Pagan on his wordes hereafter. Wiltie is it a Prince of your estate shoulde as or so many Lectures read, play the Trewant, (trist me) were I your Father, I should twigge the youth well, to learne him hereafter to be more carefull of his businesse. The Prince hearing himselfe so scumped, was more grieued thereat, then of all the losse hee had receiued. Wherefore with a heart full of carefull heauiness, he saith:

Haue man at Armes, what ere thou bee, to whom Fortune hath made me thrall, ill becometh such wordes of disgrace, to any one whome the fates haue ouerthrowne, but cursed be my selfe, which gaue thee this opportunitie, caused that negligence, which makes my foe triumph in my fall. Thou Mahomet, suffer me not as thou art a Prophet, to liue thus disgraced, to behold the face of any man, surprized by so cowardlie a Curre, who daring not to thrust his head out of the kennell but by stealth, hath wrought my utter ruine and overthrow, taking his aduantage. But glorie not in this victory, for it may be. thou shalt haue so great cause to repent thee thereof, as pleasure now to behold me now thy prisoner.

Your Lordship is disposed to be pleasant (qd. the knight,) but it is the vse of Christians to giue losers leaue to speake, if it so happen, my Fortune shall be the worse: In the mean time, your Grace shall be my guest, I haue an Hostes promised, will bid you welcome, who, by this time, I doubt not, hath heard of your coming, you need not feare of your dinner.



## Pheander, the

The Prince full of heaviness could not tel what to answer, wherefore arming himselfe with all the patience he could to endure it, he was by the Conquerour commanded to horse.

Long had they not ridden towards this armie, but he was encountred by diuers his Captaines, who missing their generall, at hap-hazard put themselves in search for him, and happily well they met him, who reioycing at his good fortune, taking the Prince prisoner, they recount vnto him the ruine and spoyle of the whole Army: for which they diligent courage and valour shewed, he receiued them most great & hearty thanks, beseeching them to take charge of his Armie and diuide the spoyles amongst them: which done: repaire at their pleasures to the City, whilst hee with his prisoner made hast to the Kings presence.

The tidings of the Knights successe, was by some (such as honoured him) with speed reported at the Court, in which no part of his honours was left vnrecorded, whose policie and valiantnesse in Armes, the King with all the Courtiers admired: Imagining him by these worthy deeds of Chivalrie, to be the onely man at Armes, deserving honour in all that Region: of whome there was no small toy, and such Fame and renowne of his actions, as both in the Citie and Court there was no talke, but tended to the honour of the Mayden Knight, which liked not the Princeesse Nutania a little, to heare her seruant in these his first attempts, venturing for her to haue such fortunate successe, so that where she had begunne to like him before (Cupid) that commandeth the mightiest, beganne most furiously to assaile her, so that her tender heart vanquished therewith, was inforced to yeelde herselfe a slave vnto his Deity: and giuing ouer other Court-like delightes, bend her whole study in seeking which way to winne her best beloved to her liking, for the accomplishing of which, many wayes were deuised & plotted but none thought sufficient, so that resting in a Labyrinth of confused thoughts, commaunding her attendants from her, she sayde.

# Mayden Knight.

## CHAP. XVI.

The Princeſſe Nutania, falleth in loue with her champion Pheander, hee arriueeth at the Court in great honour, preſenting the Turkiſh Prince with his Baſhawes: with their pleaſant diſcourſes at their meetings; and honors done the Mayden Knight.

**N**utania, what wretch that liueth, enioyeth not more ſweet content then thy ſelfe, who yeelding to fellow the follies of thy youthfull minde, haſt planted thy Loue thou knoweſt not on whom, a ſtraunger, and of no more reputation then a Merchant, a baſe Trade, and moſt fraudulent, as I haue heard many Nobles diſcuſſe, whereby they obtaine to great wealth, and by their extraordinary meanes bring ſuch young Gentleman as are forced to haue to doe with them, from their ancient Patrimonies, making of Noble men and Gentiles of great worſhippe beggers, and their owne baſe borne brattes, to become young Maſters, which in time, and ſmall time, conſumeth that in riot, which their miſerable Fathers, by extortion, falſe reckonings, vniſatiable vſurie, and other looſe dealings, ſolde their ſoules, the precious Image of our Sauour, to the Diuell. But wretched wretch whether wandreſt thou? theſe be no points for thee to ſtand vpon, thou haſt now vied the game, and art bound by ſuch a band, as there is no remedy but ſee it thou muſt: therefore leaue to diſcomſe what hee was, or hath bene. Thou heareſt by generall report of all men, hee is honorable, in wars valiant, bountifull, and endued with al manner of Gentlemanlike conditions, which argueth him diſcended of better Parentage, then he will acknowledge: And therefore ceaſe not to loue him, who by all coniectures, if outward ſhewes procede of the motion of the heart, regardeth thy honour, then requite his ſeruiſe Nutania, and ſeeke in time to quench that flame, which beginneth, but yet to waxe, leſt encreasing by little and little, it conſumeth thee. In extreames the Noble mind is beſt knowne, happy are they



## Pheander, the

they accounted, which so warned can eschue a mischief, If thou canst winne thy Loue, what creature may be compared with thee for happie content? Were solate Nurania, scarce no colour, thy loue is planted on such a one, who for his vertues may be mated with the greatest Princeesse on the earth: then stand not on termes of his being, but determine to loue him, faint hearted souldier neuer gained conquest, if he be base, thou maist aduance him. Thou art here to the Crowne of Thrace, and thy fathers sole delight, who then should gaine say thy will herein, (fathers sole delight said I) yea there Nurania, layeth a blocke which thou canst hardly remoue. Thy father, what will he aged King say? When he shall heare of thy loue so basely planted, which hath refused to be wife to two famous Kings, requiring thee with great rate in marriage: Refraine fondling from this rash determination, let thy fathers loue be a raine to hold thy vnbridled will, leaue his displeasure which gaue thee life, and take not by thy follie to bring his head with sorrow to his graue, which if thou persist, will be such a corasue to his heart, and such a stain to thine honour, as the memorie of Nuranias disobedience will neuer be rated out. With these and such like motions of god, she sought to withdrow hir loue from him, that for birth and other noble actions deserved her better, albeit unknowne to her: but what euer he be, the more she sought to suppress the flame of her loue, the more it encreased: that without regard of fathers good, or her owne honour, she determined to loue him: yea the Mayden Knight with his Prize, was arrived at the Court, whom the King and Nobles welcomed with all curtesie they could shew, as ioyfull of his safe returne, who had so honourably borne himselfe in that action, as if he had conquered Europe, which kinnesse to the knight, was recompence sufficient for all his charge and hard aduventure.

The Princeesse, who was awaked from her studies by report of the knights coming, sumptuously attired as she could, as becometh her estate, accompanied with all her troupe of Ladies and Maides of honour, came vnto the Presence, who

## Mayden Knight.

who no sooner approached the place where the knight was, but beholding to the exquisite perfection of her beauty, which hee much delighted in, was suddenly bereaved of his senses, so that he stood as a man which had lost himselfe, yet remaining loath to make manifest what with great griefe hee had concealed so long: humble on his knees, presented the glory of his enterprise unto her saying. Most gracious Princesse, as by your most excellent hands, I receyued my first steppes to honour, and fighting for your Graces and kingly Fathers sakes, it hath pleased God to prosper mee with a happie victory, for which good, having nothing worthy to present your Grace as I desire, yet in knowledge of my dactie, to your Excellence, to whom my life and service is deuoted: I humbly beseech you, accept this Gentleman my Prisoner and your Noble Fathers mortall enemy. The Princesse, to whom nothing could be more pleasing, then the sight of her beloued knight, graciously accepted the Prisoner, rendering great thanks for the same, as also for his valour shewed in her defence. And then turning to the captured Prince, she said.

O Lord, you see the chance of Fortune, and how mutable shee is in all actions, sometimes fawning, sometimes frowning: but whether by your fortune or cowardise, or both, you are now at their mercy, whose overthrow you assured your selues of, & which you more desired then all the treasures of the earth, but our God which neuer suffereth his servants to perish, hath mightilie defended vs, it is not your mighty powers can daunt the hearts of Christians, whose God is their guide: neither regard we them at all as a matter of any trust, your eyes can witness, who hauing an Armie able as you thought to haue vanquished all Christendome, by a handfull to your multitudes surprised. Yet dismay not my Lord, a Maiden is your Taylor, who will vse you more honourably then you can imagine, or your hardthreates deserue. The Prince which saw the beauty of the Princesse, whom he so earnestlie vpon reports had desired, was astonished greatly, holding y same that was bruted, to be nothing to her  
woy.



## Phœander, the

worthinesse, therefore accusing himselfe of great impietie, that had borne Armes against the onely Paragon of the earth, and not by curtesie haue continued his loue begun, ashamed of himselfe, he sayth.

Renowned Lady, Fortunes darling, & Beauties chiefe priue, though mishap hath made me of a Prince and heire to the mightiest Potentate of the earth, a captiue, and that by thy champion I am dishonoured, and my power banquished crosses which may cause the stoutest that euer liued, to crie out on Fortune, and to curse the Destinies, yet am I comforted in the swatnes of your words, which disdayneth to vse the vtmost cruelty you might, or take his life that had vowed to vse you with more extreames, then if by the greatest torments I could haue afflicted you withall, I had caused you die many thousand deaths, if it were possible so many could be incident to one body, Had I preuailed of the curtesie, famous Princeesse, I cannot say what I would, but vnto thee by the honour of my fathers crown, while I breath to remaine a true Liegeman vnto thee vertuous Nutania, whose curtesie hath subdued my tholloz, and put my oppressed heart from a million of cares wherewith it was oppress. My Lord, quoth the Princeesse, your Lordship is merily disposed, indeed women are gods children, woanne with a toy, such soles they are: yet my Lord, I wold you did know, how little I esteeme the flattery of men, of what estate soeuer, they wold spend their fruitles speech elsewhere: for your Lordship, though you please to tell, I thanke God you haue such cause so to doe, whom I prayse for the victorie receiued and next his duty, my seruant for his paines imployed for our safety. And with these words she gaue him so gracious a looke, as we'l might the flanders by see it was not fained, but that her speech spoken in his prayse, proceeded of the inward motions of the heart, which of the captiue Prince was not vngreased, which caused him to replie thus,

Madame, for auoyding of that odious sinne of flatterie, which my heart hath euer so contemned, I dare not say what I would, yet saying the destinies are so pleased, to yeelde me a  
prisoner

## Mayden Knight.

prisoner to my enemye, I reckon my unhappinesse the lesse, which haue so gracious a Lady for my keeper, of whom, expecting no better then death, I am by your comfort quite deprived of that feare. And for this noble Gentleman, how fortune and the States hath fauoured him in this victory, wherein I am so dishonoured, every man cannot conceiue. But were the honour thereof a million more, yet not to bee weighed in the ballance where your Grace doth counterpoise the same, which is more to be esteemed then the worlds good: how you hold him in regard I know not, but if an enemies prayse may any way honour him, I say, and with my blood will auouch, that for his valour none liueth on the confines of the earth his equall: wherefore Hadam, boast you of his worthinesse which is p[er]cellesse, and worthy for all perfections to be honoured of the mightiest Monarke that liueth.

### CHAP. XVII.

How Theophilus King of Thessaly, who had suffered shipwracke at sea, in a storm was brought ashore in Thrace on a Rasse, with his royall entertainment by the gentlemen of the Countrey, and his honourable welcoms to the Court by the King and his Nobles.

**T**hankes my Lord, quoth the Princesse, for your good opinion of my seruant, I doubt not but hee will say as much for you, when opportunitie shall serue, who I assure you, is as courteous, as otherwise honourably endued. While they were thus pleasantlie discoursing, Word was brought the King that Theophilus Prince of Thessaly, who by the outrage of a cruell storme, had suffered shipwracke, was found on a rasse, driuen ashore vpon the farthest parts of his confines; where being vnknowne to any of his subjects, but by his owne report, was by the Gentlemen of his countrey entreated, as deserued his estate: & accompanied with a Princely Train, was within half a daies iourney of the Court. The suddaine report whereof brake their talke, the

I

King



## Pheander, the

King commanding his traine presently to be ready hoisted to accompany him, who with diligence fayled not to obey his commaund: and so orderly marching through the City, they ride easily paced, vntill they meete the stranger king, betwene whom great courtesie was vied. The King gaue thanks, and louing countenance to the Gentlemen, who had to their great cost so honoured him, by entertaining this stranger, whereby his Countrey was made famous. Thus with diuers discourses they passed the time, till they came to the Court, where a stately lodging, was purueyed for him, and officers appointed to attend his person, as royally as if he had bene in his owne Pallace, where solacing with the king and his Nobles, we leaue him.

### CHAP. XVIII.

How Pheander, being now in Court, in sight of his loue and Lady, affections began to reuiue, and a melancholy passion posselt him, which was noted of many, but chiefly of the Princeesse, with their honourable parley, and fauourable proffers.

**T**O returne vnto Pheander the Mayden Knight, whose entrailles seeling with the scorching flames of his Discreete beautie, had so much changed his colour, and empai- red his strength, that enforced by great griefe, and extremity of his loue, he withdrew him to his chamber, where casting himselfe on his bed, with a million of carefull thoughts efflowres, determining to seeke the Princes fauour: And then by contrarie motions, fearing the successe of his suite, carrying the report of no better then a Merchant, which might giue cause of great dislike, and disparage his suite, he saith, Miserable Dionicius, whom the states continually causeth by their hard hap dayly to complaine, cursing y<sup>e</sup> time of thy Nativity, and the stars which gouerned thine aspects, which neither time or place can remed, faint hearted wretch, that seeking thy owne overthrow, encreaseth thy griefe, by concealing the cause. Lestest not thou thy Princely father, to come hither  
where

## Mayden Knight.

where thou mightest enioy y<sup>e</sup> presence of thy beloued mistress  
and in doing her seruice, to acquaint her with thy leue: & co-  
wardlike shamest thou to let her know thy zeale, whose cur-  
tesie is without compare, and euery way thei eth in what re-  
gard she holdeth thee, that hath procured her libertie in aduen-  
turing thy life: a pleasure that of a thankfull mind can neuer  
be forgotten. What knowest thou whether her loue be as  
much to thee, whom womanly modestie denieth to reueale,  
else mightst thou happily know it? No, no, sending, thy for-  
tune is not so happie, which euer hath liued in unhappinesse,  
yet dispaire not, noz like a wretch die in thy Cabinet, &c. Woe  
thou, and consider what thou art, giue not euer thy desires to  
miserable death, without acquainting her with thy loue:  
spare to speake, and spare to spae. A Preuenter not so old as  
true, which if thou sellest, will either giue thee comfort by her  
curteous grāt, or by deniail, hasten thy death, by which thou  
shalt be freed from these torments; enioying life, and liuing,  
enioy thy sweet delight, or by death, end these torments. In  
this resolution, having banished dispaire, arming himselfe  
with hope of good successe, stretching his weake limbes, he  
hasteneth to the Presence, whose absence had bene noted of  
most Courtiers attendant there, but especially of the Prin-  
cesse, who (albeit) found the companie vnfurnished, wanting  
his companie, yet durst not enquire of him, doubting the sus-  
pition of iealous eyes: But Fortune, who had so long spur-  
red at him with her scate, gaue him this opportunitie to raise  
him, & whom she had like to haue euer the worse, chauncing to  
looke out of a window which opened into a Parke belon-  
ging to the Court, he espied the Princesse, pleasantly  
passing the time with her Train of Ladies, which opportu-  
nitie he was not willing to lose, but with all such speed as  
his fainting legges could make, reuiued by the sight of his  
sweete chace, with all sayles spread, in short time he re-  
couered his wished desire, who was no sooner of the Prin-  
cesse scene, his humble dutie done, and she having requi-  
red the same, giuing him the time of the day, with a most  
pleasant and friendly countenance, she challenged him of  
negligence,



## Pheander, the

negligence, whom she had not seen in two or three daies: and leading him politikely, pretending matter of importance, to impart vnto him, from the company, she brought him neare the side of a faire Copse, which so ouershadowed them, that the Sunne beames could not offend them, where they might both boldly say whatsoeuer it pleaseth them, without being heard or scene of any, which might interrupt them, which caused her to take opportunitie to discusse with him thus. Seruant quoth shee, I pray thee say, of the dutie thou hast vowed thy mistresse, and by those sweete thoughts which are best pleasing vnto thee, what is the Ladie to whom thy loue is dedicated? for loue doubtlesse thou doest, thy countenance betrayeth it, which I haue noted, with more regard then becommeth a maiden: yet of care to thee, whose health I tender, for thy curtesie and good seruice done, which I would requite in the best manner I might; and for thy looke she weth thy heart craveth to be pittied of thy Ladie, let me know her, who may chance stand thee in some stead, for women may preuaile much one with another. The Knight waspt into a heauen of ioyes, hearing the goddess of his deuotion, with such fauour and kindnes to vse him, with a blushing countenance standing at the barre, before her, whose sentence pronounced was either life or death, he saith.

Honorable and gracious mistresse, giue me leaue so to call your highnesse, since you haue dained a captiue the title of your seruant, & pardon my presumption, answering your demand; that I loue I cannot denie, which argueth your skill in physicke great (whom) my tongue is restrained to reueale: but if your highnesse could iudge whose loue I most adore, & long haue, & iudging, ease me, I should haue cause to say, no physicke proferer on the earth whatsoeuer, might compare with my gracious mistresse for skill: I dare say no more, fearing to offend. The Princesse all this time gazed on the perfection of her seruant, as deeply enamoured of his perfection, as the knight inueagled with hers, for her eye made a survey of his excellent feature: which she found more perfit, by how much the more shee had bent her liking to loue him.

Thus

## Mayden Knight.

Thus Loue, which had assailed both their hearts, endued them with such a Simpatheie of ioy, beholding themselves al alone, that with ouermuch ioy they were stricken mute, so that how much soeuer their hearts desired, to let each other know their loues, they could not reueale the same.

In this heauen of happy content they had not long been, but Guenelia a Lady that attended the Princeesse, brought her word the King her Father, with the King of Thessalie, was coming into the Darke, which place they had chosen to recreate themselves: Where passing on by faire Paris, they diligentlie listē to the sweet records of the prettie birds, who shipping from tree to tree, gaue as wel the content, beholding it, as the ears pleasure in their notes: great was the delight they receyued, viewing the beautie of the place, which for pleasant walks, sweet groues, & fruitfull trees of al sorts, was matchles: into which, many pleasant brooks had recourse, on the banks of which, finding the place beautied with natures gifts, they sat them down, earnestly beholding the pleasure of the fishes, how prettie they chased one the other, with manie a pleasant conceiued toye, which they noted, censuring of each seuerall action as they thought best to increase their mirth. When some time was spent on this pleasant maner, Philarchus King of Thrace, finding himself al alone with the king of Thessalie, hauing neuer questioned of him his unhappy Fortune, began with him thus.

### CHAP. XIX.

How the King of Thessaly communed with the King of Thrace. The Princeesse Nutaniadiscovereth her loue, The Mayden Knight by a letter craueth the Princeesse liking. The Knights letter to the Princeesse.

It it not be displeasing vnto thee (famous King) that I intruse my selfe so farre into thy familiaritie, to require the cause of your Graces tranell, through which your life was so endangered, if you vouchsafe mee this fauour, you shall command a matter of more import, so it please you, at my hands,



## Pheander, the

The Theſſalian King, attending his unexpected queſtion, was diuened into ſuch ſundrie thoughts, that his colour ſhewd better his diſcontent to recount it, then his tongue ableneſſe to anſwere the Kings demaund, how willing ſoouer he was to ſatiſſie him, yet after ſome pauſe taken, he ſaith:

Right courteous, and Mirrour of the world for Nobilitie, though nothing can be more diſpleaſing to my troubled heart then recounting my aduerſe Fortune: yet that your Grace ſhall not find any ingratitude in me, at whoſe hands I haue receyued ſuch honourable entertainment, attend me.

It is not many yeares, ſince Mantonna my father deceaſed, who left me (vnhappy I) his ſucceſſor, to inherite the Crowne, which I did not long enioy, beſore Donaria King of Egypt requested of me my Siſter in marriage, who being beautifull, and in the flourishing time of her yeeres, hauing not yet attained to the full of fixtene, young enough to be beſſowed, yet of that w<sup>rd</sup> dome, that I referred the choiſe of her loue to her owne liking, induced thereunto, by the many coile happening by ſuch made marriages, where the children are forced by the couctous deſires of their Parents to ioyn wealth to wealth, others for great patrimonies, all for Lucre, few or none for loue.

But whether the beauty of my ſiſter Phedra (ſo ſo was ſhe called) or the deſire of her Dowrie, which was great, or eyther of them, or both, I cannot ſay, but my ſiſter being made acquainted with his ſute, I craued her anſwere, for which his Ambaſſadors attended at my court, with the beſt entertainment I could giue. Whome my ſiſter Phedra, with her owne mouth, anſwered (wee is me) vnhappy the tongue that pleaded deniall to his ſuite, but moſt of all, vnhappy the houre when firſt of all hee determined to craue her at my hands, in whoſe power it was not to graunt, So ſoner arrived his Nobles at the Court, and he ſcaſie receyued the ſumme of her anſwere, but as one bereft of all honour, reaſon, and gouernment, he bowed reuenge on me and my Countrey. And loauyng a mighty power both of Horſe and Foot, aſſailed mee in mine owne territories, whom by the mighty power of the

## Mayden Knight.

the Almighty, I expelled my Land, to their great dishonour, and no small losse vnto my Subiects. Yet how great soener his ouerthrow was, (an honorable minde I must say) were the cause first, he ordained as mightie a power by Sea, wherof being by espyalls aduertised, of the time (as neere as they could gesse) they would be ready, with a power well shipped and furnished, I mette him neere his owne Confines, where a mortall fight was begun, and most valiantly continued, neither side giuing any shew of fainting.

But alas, too soone cometh that griefe, which melteth my hart into thousandes of tears, to recount the Admiral of mine owne Squadron being suncke, and two others forced by the cunning hand of their Gunners, to lye by the Læ, the rest fainted: In which being perceiued by the Enemie, they boarded, and by hundredes entered my ships and Gallies, who were valiantly repulsed. But men can doe no more then God will giue them leaue: So long they continued the fight, that the Sea was gushed bloud, as they had often with the water deliuered by the Pompe. And here lay some maimed, and there a number slaine. This pittifull Stratageme, when my heart with heavines beheld, being so hardly assailed my selfe, after that I was cleared from the ffaire, the winde fauouring me with a happie gale, and my shippe being good of saile, I forsooke the fight. in hope to haue recovered into mine owne Countrey, and with a new supplie, haue giuen him welcome thither. But my hopes herein deceiued, a boisterous storme growing, the Sea who is mercilesse, arose in extremity, swelling with such outrage, y<sup>e</sup> my battered Ship no longer able to endure her cruelty, was put against our wills, on the Coast, my Pilot vnacquainted with the same, and a hoarie mist ouer spreading the Land, suddenly the Shippe stricke, being neare the Shore, which drewe vs to great terror. (Which for remedie, the Artinners did their best, but in vaine strue they that labour against his will that commaundeth all.

(What should I say the outrage of the storme was such, as forced the ship vpon the Læ-shore, which gaue vs all cause to remember our maker & with hartie prayer to craue his assistance:

But



## Pheander, the

But our comfort was comfortlesse, our shippe split, and we all driuen to make what shift we might, my selfe happning on the maine yarde, after that I had been grieuouly beaten at sea the whole night, was driuen a shore on your confines, where I neuer heard of any other that were saued.

With this, the teares restrained his speech, that he could not speak, which moued the King to more pittie of his estate and friendlie embracing him he sayd: No more my Lord at this time, I am sorrie that I haue giuen you such cause of griefe, thus by recounting so lamentable a state, renewe your passed griefes. But comfort good king, when Tides bee at the lowest they spring againe. If the Egyptian king bee so extreame, reason with curtesie wil not content him, the cause being no other, but to force the loue of a woman vnto him, of which (perhaps) he were better be without: On the word of a King, and by my honour I sweare, I will not leaue you, untill I see you settled in your Kingdome. Thus the King whom sorrow had ouerburthned, was by the comfort of this noble King (his Host) recomforted, whose whole study was now in preparing an Armie to ayde him, vnto which care we leaue them.

Nutania, whose restless passions neither time nor place could alter, burning in these remediles thoughts, considering the pennance her loving heart was like to endure, she fell into this humour.

Nutania, how haue the Fates ordained to make thee unhappy: that thou being deliuered from an oppressing enemy then steppes in Loue to beginne a new Tragedie. Thou seeest her fawnings is but flatterie, then seeke to eschew the enter not too farre in the sword, least minding but to wet thy shoue, thou plunge ouer head and eares. Thy yeares (albeit not many) with the examples of others, whome thou hast read, may learn thee to bee wise: if thy fancy be fixed on such vanitie, as may breed thy sorrow, expell it as thou maist, suffer not loue to harbour in thy heart, for harboured, he commonly pleades possession, and once possessed neither force nor intreatie may remooue him, so ambitious a Tyrant is he, that  
boyd

## Mayden Knight.

boyd of pittie, against law and all hostilitie, he held off, what he list.

Alas Nutania, if thy enemy be such, what availeth thy? thou mayest wish to be freed from his tyrannie, but canst never auoyde it, so impericus is he, yet not manlie, but as a Coward, making the breach, where the wal is weakest: worse women is the marke whereat most commonly he armeth, who being by Nature pittifull, are easie to believe, and by too light credit, are taken by them they best like of. Thus (poore wench) doest thou nothing but heave feathers against the winde, which returne into thine owne eyes: thy speeches uttered in Loues dishonour, will be challenged, and like a traitorous K rebell to his Deitie shalt thou be censured, arraigned & condemned, for deprauing his Godhead. If it be death (fondling) to speake against the Maiestie of a Prince, what is it to condemne the powers about? The best remedie thou hast is reconciliation, wherewith the Gods are pleased, and hartlie sorrowing for thy misse, yelde thy selfe vanquished: and yelding, sake by fauour, to attaine the end of thy desires. Thy loue is matchles, and doubtles honourable, his countenance sheweth the true badge of Nobility, and his valour and bountie doe answere, what his other perfections do promise: I haue often heard it spoken, that womens helps in extremitie haue bin great; if that be true prove Nutania, call thy wits together, and so ende thy tormentes, by enioying thy hearts content, so much discontent, by yelding to the same.

Thus resolved, without longer stay, shee called vnto her Guenela, her chiefe attendant, who from her infancie had bin brought vp with her: In this Guenela, she conceived her greatest hope, vnto whom she saide: Guenela, since I had reason to discern good from euill, thou knowest how I haue tendered thee, and how willing I would be to take thy preferment: make tryall when thou please so shalt thou be assured of that which iustly thou mayst hold in suspence. But leauing these coniuering words, I must Guenela, commit vnto thy secrets, a matter of import, whereon my honour and reputation dependeth. For I tell thee Guenela, I haue made choyce of thee

II

amongst



## Pheander, the

amongst all those which I may command, as of her I loue, & haue best cause so to doe, hauing had such societie, also should I rather chuse to dye ten thousand deaths, then reueale it.

Guenela, which had her whole hope of good from the Princeesse, hearing her speeches, with teares standing in her eyes, proceeding of ioy, for the honor done her by her Ladie, protested vnto her by Heauens maker, and what else he framed, to be secret in her determinations, and doe her best endeuour to accomplish whatsoeuer she commanded. The Princeesse taking her word for currant, in whome she neuer found deceit, saide: Guenela, that it is incident to all creatures in their kinde to loue, I know thy wittes be not so simple, but thou canst conceiue, and hee that frameth vs, directeth our likings as best pleaseth him, be it Prince or Beggar, from the highest to the simplest, and he (my Guenela) hath linked my liking, to a most braue toward Gentleman (on whome I thinke) if affection which is blinde, deceiue me not, is worthy to be matched with the greatest in degree on the earth. To keepe thee with frivolous speech, is no time now, hauing other matter enough to discourse: therefore that thou maiest know him to whom my loue is vnited, Pheander the new adopted Knight is hee, (Pheander) famous for his valour, renowned for his bountie, and admired for cortisie, he, he, Guenela, is the ioy of my heart (and my hearts sole delight) without whom I cannot liue, no, I will not liue, I, neither may I liue, such is the force my heart hath bowed in loue vnto him: therefore if thou loue me as thou hast profest, by thy industrie seek to saue my life, which cannot but perish not obtaining my desires.

Guenela, listening to her discourse, willing to become second in this Comedie, had her braines beating already in search of the charge committed vnto her, yet would she not answer any thing suddenly, considering how displeasing speeches spoken out of time, be vnto Louers coraques: yet chearing the Princeesse; she requested vntill the next morning, respite for answer, which the Princeesse graunted, affeing greatly in her, which was wise and well demeaned, many wayes (sometime scrutable) sometime pleasing, lifted her senses to the point, whom to her studie we leaue.

## Mayden Knight.

The Mayden Knight, whose extremes were far more, if more might be) after his abrupt parting with his Distresse, that he grew so melancholy, as nothing (were it byands) to relieve his weake corpe, neither the daintinesse of pleasing sweet Musicke toherewith his friends presented him, might any way delight him, so that in entragious maner he exclaimed on his misfortune, cursing the tidings bearer of y<sup>e</sup> kings repaire to the Marke, and his tongue for not revealing his griefe, his Physition so ready to heale, that dispayring of his hope to enjoy her, he was likely to murther himselfe: yet reason affirming, that the learnedst Physition could not discover the disease of his Patient, without he shew it, how near soever he getsse. Entering further in consideration of her favourable speeches, shaking off, are like a hardy souldier, he determined in writing to let her know his loue, since hee had no hope to meete her againe at the like aduantage. Therfore like the condemned, hoping of pardon, liueth the Knight, yet desirous to be resolved, either of comfort or despayre, he calleth for pen and incke, and wrote thus.

To the onely Mistresse of my heart, the most beautifull  
Nurania, happinesse and hearts content.

If Iupiter, being a God, wer vanquished by loue, & many mighty Monarks haue bin forced to seek the loue of beautiful Ladies, I haue the lesse cause to accuse my fortune, or exclaim against his soueraignty, who hath framed my hart to like & loue your Excel: how long I haue honoured thee only, I omit, or to impart the many griefs endured for your sake, which as you are by nature pittifull, so vouchsafe to credit the lines of your sworn seruāt, by your favor acclaim from the gates of death, my soule, which is ready to leaue this wretched corps vpon your deniall. Therefore peereles Lady, if thou hold the life of thy seruant in any regard, grāt me thy loue, and with thy loue, graciūs liking: so shal I liue to honour thee, or die through thy cruelty. I write not as a Poet, but as a souldier: and therefore if thou dislike these lines, attribute the shortnes of my stile to my faithfulnessse,



## Mayden Knight.

which without flatterie, haue deliuered the summe of his misery, and hope shall be by your gracious courtesie eased. So attending your answer, eyther of life or death, I wish thy ioyes neuer to haue an end, and my selfe speedy death, without your liking.

Your Graces, in life most humble,  
PHEANDER.

### CHAP. XX.

How the Mayden Knight procured Guenela, the Princeesse wayting woman, to deliuer his Letter, & their Parley.

**W**hen he had ended these lines, sealed and directed the same, hee could not finde by many deuises which he sought, how it should be brought to his Mistresse hands, at length after many sundry wayes sought, this was thought most best: Calling to mind Guenela, the Princeesse maid, which he had often noted to be in some regard with her he determined to procure her, either of curtesie, or for reward, to deliuer it. And very early in y morning, as soon as he could get ready, addrested himself to the Court, attending y coming of his mistresse thither, as she usually did, but unhappy Pheander, it fell not out so well with him this day, for the Princeesse distempered in her thoughts, hath her minde so much of her loue, & how to obtaine it, as she enioied no sleepe by night, nor content by day, so that shee was enforced with weaknesse to keepe her chamber, to the great discomfort of the King and grieve of all the Ladies. But as many crosses are incident to Louers, so Cupid which is good to some that serue him (albeit) the newes of his Ladies malady was brethenfom to him, yet his chiefe desire was to haue som speech, passing into y garde either to walk or for som occasion of her Ladies, whō Pheander followed w a chearfull countenance, more like a Prouice in loues school, the any wayes skillful, yet whetted on by the hopes his heart conceiued, hee saluted the Gentlewoman. who was not a little abashed to see the knight so near her, nor could she iudge any cause of his coming vnto her.

## Pheander, the

yet as she was courteous, as willing to heare what he would say, as he to offer the same, with a face blushing, shewing a kinde countenance, she enquired of his health, with other ordinarie prattle: which he answered, returning her manie thanks, sayd, Mistresse Guenela, though my deserts haue neuer merited fauour at your hand, yet let me craue your furtherance in a suite, for that I heare the Princesse is weake, and not willing to be troubled, that I may not attayne her speech, and my busines of importance, compelleth me to morrow early to leaue the Court, to deliuer this letter to her owne hands, and at your leasure returne me such answer as she please to deliuer. In doing which, you shall doe me a fauour of great esteeme, which shall not be bestowed on an vnthankfull man. The Gentlewoman which did know where the Princesse shee did wzing her, supposing the knight to be wounded with like affection, was glad to become so happy a messenger, to her who could willingly vouchsafe him as partner of her best fortunes, yet making a kind deniall, shee sayd, Sir, though I could willingly doe you more seruice the modestie, will I acquaint you with, it is not the part of our Countrey Gentlemen, to make poastes of Gentlewomen, hauing Pages fit for the purpose: if I refuse your request, attribute it to no discourtesie in mee, which am very loth to offend her highnes, not knowing whether the sentence of your paper may discontent her or no. That many messengers haue incurred displeasure, yea and losse of life, as the cause hath deserued, I hope it is not vnknowne vnto you, yet hath the harmlesse messenger knowne as little what hee carried, as I desirous to know of you.

Sweet Guenela quoth the knight, that it is wisdom to beware by others harmes, I denie not, yet is it discourtesie to deny the request of a Gentleman, which haue euer shewed my selfe a dutifull seruant to his Highnesse, and honouring him can I frame my heart to preiudice that Lady of incomparable vertue? No, no, heauens neuer permit me life to offend her in the least sort. Therefore doubt no such matter, for on the word of a Gentleman, my life shalbe offered, and freely



## Pheander, the

ginen, to excuse thy friendship, wherein I am so greatly pleased by you. Guenela noting by the often changing colour in telling his tale, his heart was not his owne, but had some more businesse in his hand then he would impart, loath to offend his patience by her deniall, saide: Sir, perswading my selfe of your loyalty, I will for this time become your Ambassadour, although it should empayze my credite with her Excellence, whose fauour I holde as deare as my life, and that you shall assure your selfe of my trustinesse herein, so it please you to meete me in this place to morrow, by that time the Sunnes power shall haue draine the dew from off the earth, I shall returne you answers as you desire.

Thanks good Guenela for thy curtesie, assure you I will not dye in thy debt, if euer Pheander may requite it by any industrie. In the meane time quoth hee, fauour me so highly as weare this for my sake, and pulling off a diamend of great pryze gaue it her, which she was loath to accept, yet giuing thanks for his curtesie, she sayd.

Sir, would you did vnderstand, I prize not my pains, that you should reward me with hire, or doe you good in hope of benefit: for as it is unfitting a Gentlewoman to take gifts bestowed in such manner, so is it discourtesie, and no part of a womanlike condition, to refuse the gift of a friend: therefore accept my thanks till I may better deserue it. Thus time passing away, Guenela taking her leaue, departed towards the Princeesse, and the Knight to his lodging, where, how many sundry thoughts assayled him, I leaue to them, that haue endured the like.

## CHAP. XXI

How Guenela hastneth to the Princes lodging, vnto who after many pretty communications on both parts, shee deliuered the letters, and how she obtained grace with the Princeesse, for her paines, with her resolution to loue, and her kind acceptance of his suite,

Guenela

## Maryden Knight.

**G** Venela, come to the Princesse presence, by her pleasant iecture was of y<sup>e</sup> Princesse perceiued, who was tealous of her being acquainted with her maladie, who calling her to her beds side she enquired where she had spent the time so long from her, knowing that all her attendants were com<sup>e</sup> bercome vnto her, but onely Guenela, with whom she might passe the time in discourfing her loue.

Madame, dutie commands me, answer your demand, yet hauing bene to search some daintaine, that might yeld de<sup>l</sup>ight to your weake stomacke, and caule better digesture, by chance pying in the garden for such things, I was encountred by the best skild in the dominions of Thrace, who gaue me a receit, which I iudge by my simple skill, will giue you Maieftie great ease; yet doth the Physitian doubt whether your stomacke will digest it. This gracious Lady quoth Guenela, hath bene the cause of my absence, and no other.

(Alas good wench) how am I beholding to thee, that caring to recouer my strength, searchest the depth of thy skill, but Guenela, in vaine seekest thou her health, whom no Physitia with all his hearbs, drugs, and simples, balmes, emplasters, or what Art may prouide, can remedie, onely God the great commander, must by his grace bring my desires to ende, or by death, ente my daies of life.

What Madam, euer in this tune? once alter these discords which maketh your musickelar, & sing y<sup>e</sup> beliese with a cheerful voice, so may your mind be a little eased, and the receit I haue to minister, worke with the more effect: I speake this Madam, of experience, for euerie skilfull Physitian will prepare the body of his Patient, befoze he minister. Therefore Madam, if you will shake off this melancholy, you shall haue a tast of what I promise, if not, your grace must pardon me, it were great pittie so precious a thing should be cast away.

Tell Guenela, quoth the Princesse, thou art disposed to crosse me with thy words, which doth but increase my disease, yelding small comfort: therefore leauing those Jestes, say me my good wench, if thou haue ought will doe me good? (Not) bse me no moze thus unkindly, least overcome with  
the



## Pheander, the

the extreame of my griefe, I chance to say with my tongue, what my heart will repent, or vse my hands with such rigor as becommeth not a Mayden.

The Gentlewomen seeing the wind blow so warme, searing as much as was promised, seeing the Princesse impatience such, thought not good to tempt her about her strength for women being by nature warme with a little scwell will be made hote, past reason: wherefore making a pzeamble to her discourse, like an eloquent Orator began thus.

(Pheander) with that word, making a long pause, to note the Princesse countenance, on the suddaine naming her beloved, was interrupted thus: Pheander, Guenela? What franticke humors causeth thee to name him in this manner, with whom thou haddest neuer any thing to say. Madame, quoth Guenela, attend the rest, before you either condemne me, or commend me. Then proceed quoth the Princesse.

This Pheander, of whom my tale is before your Excellence to be told, is that Knight, who of your Maiestie is called the Mayden knight: this knight as it is told me, loveth a Lady, but whom I cannot declare, before I know: but as it is told me by his deare friend which knoweth the secrets of his hart, so tormented is he in his passions, that the night naturally made for rest, (restlesse) he consumeth in great discontent (the day) wherein all creatures delight, is unto him loathsome, so that through watching, and refusing his sleep, with other cares which cloyeth his stomacke, his lovely face is altered from the sanguine, unto the yellew coloured Sallowe, (yea Madame) these mine eyes are witnesses of it, who this day saw him passe into the Court so feeble, that his weak legges might hardly endure the waight of his bodie. No more of this, my sweet Guenela, least thy tongue busied so long on this Tragedy, overcome with the extremity of my griefe, I bee enforced to seeke an end of my torments, by dispatching my owne life. Oh Guenela, is this thy comfort? Is this the reliefe thou preacheest of, which would calme mee such quiet of minde? Unhappy Lady, why should I live to see another enjoy my love? Is not I heander

## Mayden Knight.

my seruant: haue I not made choyse of him, and shall an other, no way worthy to enioy him, haue that interest which might delight the Goddesses? Peace Nutania, whether comest thou, let reason subdue rage, let not euerie one knowe thy loue to Pheander, but conceale it as thou mayest, & seek some secret deuise to giue thy heart ease, by death which is thy best remedie, yet would I liue to become a succour for the well deserving Knight, and gaine his hearts desire for him if I might. Cruell were that Dame, and not worthie to enioy the simplest grooms, which can suffice for loue, consumeth such a man in all perfections and liniments of body, as Pheander, without yeelding him loue. But hearken Guenela, that thou maist in time when my body shall be entombd among the dead, report vnto my Loue (and louing Knight) how dear I held his loue, as my countenance often shewed, (though he) carelesse of loues toys neuer regard it, for hee shall well know at my last end how I wish his welfare, doe but this for me, by his friend to learne the Ladies name whome the knight is so inthralled. This is all the seruice that I wil euer commaund thee, that knowing her, I may become an intercessor for him, whom my heart more desireth then all the worlds possessions: with this, teares which trickled downe from her eyes, restrained her tongue. In which sorrowfull, passion, her Mayden became a partner, and grieved for her selfe, committing so hainous a fault in procuring the same, shee excused in this manner.

Most gracious Princeesse, how much I grieve to see you discomforted, I cannot say, but hope your Grace will pardon mee which haue beene more bold (presuming on your fauor) then becometh me, neither what I haue done (gracious Lady) was of any intent to offend you, but to acquite my selfe of blame, in a matter of curtesie which I haue undertaken, as the sequell shall manifest, if it shall please your Ladyshippe to excuse this letter, which will no doubt, resoluue you, without further paines to me, or trouble to your Grace. What shee is that is best beloued of the Mayden knight, on the earth. This letter I receiued at his hands, who hearing of your disquiet,

L

delicious



## Pheander, the

desirous (as it should seeme) to acknowledge his dutie to you, conured me by many sayze words, and proffers of good, to deliuer it vnto your hands, which albeit for modesty I did long refuse thrusting that from mee with my finger, which I would willingly haue drawne to mee with all my force: In the end I consented, and the rather for your Ladships quiet, which I suppose, will bid it welcome for the Masters sake: who, if my iudgement in the Planet Venus deceiue mee not, will proue shortly a coniunction, or else neuer trust my skill againe: for Venus being in the Signe Leo, hath dominion ouer both houses, viz. hee and shee, or he and you.

The Princesse at her last shift: when she heard Guenelas tale, boide of all hope to enioy her beloued Pheander, after she had a while paused, as one at length awaked from her memento, as from a sleepe she saith: Now trust me wench, thou hast cunninglie gen about the bush, and hast daintily sought to enter into my deepest secrets, yet how cunningly soeuer you haue dealt, there may be a quillity to deceiue both thee & him: but I pray thee Guenela, tell me what speeches bled the Mayden Knight at the deliuey thereof, tell mee sweet geale in friendship.

The disparzing knight (good Madam) for so I must call him, how ener his valour shewes it selfe in field, as no doubt worthily, so sayth report: yet in loue I see his dastardnesse, who loueth, yet dare not reueale the sum of his desires, but must commit it to a tell-tale paper, languishing to the death, wanting his delight, and prolonging his sorrows by silence: his looks bewraying more then he can vtter: for bee it sayde hee that had scene not long since his beautie and gallant grace, the ability of his body, and noted euery particular lincaiment, at this time with the debility thereof, should see a Metamorphosis which might moue the most hardiest heart to pittie, the cause to mee vnknowne, but suspected. The assurance, I doubt not but your Grace will soone vnderstand if you vouchsafe to teare the Seale, and to reade the contents.

## Mayden Knight.

The Princesse, which thought euery minute a yeare, till she had knowledge of the Knights mind, put her Mayden from her prattle with a sayned message, when being all alone, with a number of sorrowfull sighes for the Knights perplexity, she read, and many times read those lines, which gaue her first comfort of enjoying her hearts content: how welcome they are vnto her, it may better be imagined then explained, whose head was wholly busied in answering the same, for which she thought it not unfit to vse the help of Guenela, wherefore resting from her former studies, wee leaue her contemplating on her loue till Guenela her return: who seeing her Ladies colour somewhat reuined, beganne to smile. Madame (quoth she) though I made a fault in detaining so long the Physicke that I promised you, yet I hope your Maestie will pardon that offence, considering the good it doth in working, how you digest it I know not, but he that hath least skill in iudging complexions, will say your marriage is mended by twenty in the hundred, if you recouer but so much of your losse euery two dayes, there are few (in one weeke) will belueue you haue bene sicke. Well wanton well answered the Princesse) you haue bene pretily disposed to play your part, and take your pastime in beholding the folly of both our loues, which I am the more willing to forget in that thou hast so rightly iudged of both our griefes. But leaving rest, I pray thee say my sweet Guenela, what said my servant, when he deliuered these letters vnto thee? Madam to say truth, nothing touching his loue, but imported with such earnestnesse, for the presenting them vnto your hands; as might haue made many proud to doe so charitable a deed, trauing it with speech so pittifull, and lookes so ruthfull: for mine owne part, my heart imagining by your affection, that the Gods which caused your griefe, hath fettered him, and well knowing where Loue is vnited, the ones weale is the others good, though I were hardly woone to the same, I undertooke the hazard of your good will, promising to return to you an answer thereof, wherein I shall breake promise,



## Pheander, the

without you grant your consent.

Oh Guenela, doubts thou of my consent, so; answering of his kinde Letters, which haue endured so many nightes of unrest, and carefull dayes for his sake? No, heauens neuer graunt mee good in this world, if I seeke not his content and that with so good loue and affection, as hee offereth his loue and seruice to mee: unkind were I else, that louing, and beloued should suffer my dearest loue to languish, who may remedie it. Therefore Guenela, as thou hast playd the Advocate, so make I thee my principall and chiefe Secretarie: peruse those lines, and in right consider if that his grief deserue not to be pittied, then let mee see thy skill in ending, to the which thou shalt haue my helpe. Delay the time no longer, Hunger (my Welch) is sharpe saluice, (as those say which haue good stomackes) and I measuring his desires by mine owne, imagine that meate cannot be more pleasing to the hungry, then the unexpected thinges of consent from his new acknowledged loue. Soft fire, Madam, quoth Guenela, makes the sweetest Hauke, say our Huswines: your Ladiship is farre wider: what, no sooner at the stile, but ouer; haste makes waste: looke before you leape, leaue a blocke without thought off, chaunce to breake your shins. What if these letters impart his loue, how are you assured thereof? Men are subtil, and can cast many colours to deceiue women, all is not golde that glistereth, nor all sugar that hath a sweet taste, under the greenest grasse lurketh the poisoned Adder, the Crocodile sheddeth most teares when hee seeketh most to deuoure: trie ere you trust, madam: repentance comes too late: therefore howsoeuer you affect him, conceale it: Lightly wonne is as lightly lost. The Labourer that gaineth his money by hard labour, is more cheere in parting therewith, then the purloyning thiefe, or the riotous youth, which by subtil practises draweth all hee can from his kind Parents, to maintaine his inordinate expenses. Let him bite on the Biddle a little, yet gently line his surbe that hee gall not (a little thing pleaseth a childe) and

## Mayden Knight.

good countenance is worth golde, to him that regardeth it, as he possesseth. Weigh your owne estate, which are heire to this most famous Crowne of Thrace, with y<sup>e</sup> basenesse of his calling, which was no better then a Marchant: Consider what a corrosiue this loue of yours would be to your honorable ffather, should he know it, and how your Nobles would stomache him for his byzth, grieving to live in obedience to one so farre their inferiour. The cautious regard not what vertues hee is possesse with, which I must needes say, deserue to be accounted: the man gaining honour by vertue and valour, is more worthie to gouerne the State then the Noble, which ignobleth his house by his bad demeanour. How many such there be in this Court, I grieue to see, who living licentiouslie, abuse themselves in such odious manner, that if your Ladyship heard the pittifull complaints of the Commons, crying out at the Prince for iustice against them, and how by fauor of their friends (ruling both the King and State) they are suborned, cleared of the crime, and the poore complainant, returned with a checke, able to breake the heart of a simple man: abuses which may be more lamented then easily remedied.

But touching the Maiden Knight, from whom I haue digress, I speake not any thing to disparage his loue, nor to draw your liking from the Knight, but wish you temper your affection in such sort, that you may long enjoy it, with content to you both, and so gouerne your Graces looks and countenances, that the lightnes of the one, nor the liberall bestowing of the other, giue iealous heads any cause of suspicion. For Princes are great markes, and haue many eyes beholding them, and once perceiued, what perill it may procure to either part, your wisdom can conceiue. Thus in dutie haue I spoken, and deliuered a grosse aduise, which I referre to your Graces better consideration. Well hast thou said, my Guenela, quoth the Princeesse, but what aualeth counsell to a desperate minde? No more then he that seeketh to quench the flame, putteth Dyle to it. I finde thy loue so great towards me, that I cannot requite it, which with such good regard be-



## Pheander, the

vanceth each perill incident to both our states, if thou canst as well devise how we may enjoy our delight, without which we perplexed, cannot long endure, what is it y Nutania shal never enjoy, but Guenela shall commaund? Then as thou tenderest my good, bethinke thee of some remedie, for my love to him is such, as nothing may extinguish. Say my sweet Guenela, shall I by wytyng answer his Letters, or no? In this I will be ruled by thee, how gladly soever I wish his comfort, in whom, of all earthly creatures, consisteth my most comfort, Experience is the best wisdom quoth Guenela, who would ever haue believed Loves power to be of such effect, how impious soever hee seemed, had they not seene & heard what I do: through which I am compelled to recant my heresie, & say, Love is a God, or how is it possible he could commaund Princes? But to your Graces request, whereas you have referred the answer of Pheanders Letters to me, I was neuer so boyd of reason, nor so desirous to be counsellor to your Excellence, to take so great a matter upon mee, yet shall I (if so please it you to heare me) deliuer my simple opinion, as I would doe my selfe in the like action. The old wiues say, they that fade with the diuell must haue a long spoone: and they that goe about to maister Love, had neede of many good precepts: disswade your Grace I will not so forget it, for I see it is vaine, neither would I wish you to answer by wytyng: for a paper is soone lost, and lost, to whose finding it shall come, it is vncertaine: as soone to some envious enemye, as a wel willer, in which some word simple meant of you, or me, may be constructed by them at their pleasure, whereby our name may be brought in question: and a slander raised, is not so easilie suppressed, wytyng is a specialtie, whereof the subtil lawyer takes no small advantage: to auoide all which casualties, this may you doe: pretend some matter of conference with him, and appoint the time when he shall attend your pleasure at your lodging, conuining secretly vnto you, and at such time as the King your Father shal be employed in serious affairs, so may you vse your spech at your pleasure: This would Guenela doe, your Grace may vse your discretion.

## Mayden Knight.

I like thy deuise well (good Mench) and giue thee manie thanks (qd the Princesse) therefore faile not to make him for thy promise, what else, I referre to thy best iudgement.

Now in faith Madaine (qd Guenela) you haue made a good choise for a solliciter, but take me as I am, this is the first suit that euer I was retained for: nor I doubt not (if I speake well now) of many Clyantes. As they were thus pleasant betwene themselves, they heard a Trumpet sound to horse, which caused the Princesse to sende her Page to enquire the cause, who returned her answer, y the King with his traine, were setting for ward to hunt a wild Boar, which his Forer had rowled: This newes gaue them cause of ioy, hoping that Fortune fauoured them with a happie time, which they were both loth to omit, doubting the like opportunitie: the Princesse especially, who could not be quieted in minde, vntill she heard her Knight answer for himselfe: Wherefore a Page was presently commaunded to search for the Knight, willing him with such conuerient speede as he could, to meet Guenela in the Garden: the Page vsed such diligence, that sone he was brought vnto the Knights presence, whome hee found solitarie (as a holie father) at his Orizons, whome the Page awaked with his ioyfull message, which was welcom vnto him, albeit doubtfull (whether of weale or woe) either to augment his sorowes, or utterly to extinguish them. The sudden hearing of which, caused him to pause a while, when hauing determined, courteously returned answer to the Gentlewoman, that he would attend her, he rewarded the Page so bountifullly, as hee had cause to boast him of his well employed seruice. Guenela hauing receiued his answer by the Page, aduertized the Princesse thereof, who commanded her to haste, least she gaue the Knight cause of discontent by her long stay: but for all her speed Pheander was long there before, attending her coming: who was no sooner of him perceived to enter the place, but his heart presaging some good, was more delighted thereat, then all the motions that could bee imagined, after his courteous salutations done, thus saide.

How



## Pheander, the

### CHAP. XXII

How the Mayden Knight was brought to the Princeſſe preſence by Guenela, their loues being diſcouered, a conſent was of both parties agreed vpon to loue. the Knight diſcouereth himſelfe to the Princeſſe: vnto whome hee vnfoldeth all his loue, with the originall proceedings.

**S**weete Guenela, I know not what to imagine of thy ſudden meſſage, yet willing to be reſolved, as one that by thy anſwere expecteth his doome, either of life or death, I attend thy pleaſure: ſay therefore, ſweet Ladie, what ſaith the Princeſſe to my Letters: with whom Guenela purpoſed to be ſomething pleaſant, and not to cloy his ſtomacke with ſuch pleaſant conſections, that he ſhould ſurſet therewith, and ſtaining a countenance to her ſpeech, ſhe ſaid.

Syr Knight, of all the Gentlemen in the Court of Thrace, my good opinion was ſuch of you, that on your word, I durſt haue hazarded my greateſt credit, which expectation thou haſt ſarre deceiued, and therefore not worthe to be accounted among ſuch honozable men at Armes, which take their principall honour, holding their words with Gentlewomen. At the deliuerie of which ſpeech, hee that had toke regard to the Knights countenance, might haue thought him paſt Whiſſikes recure: And withall, ſtanding ſomute, it beſilie perſwaded Guenela; that he was readie to deliuer his intereſt of life, which made her alter her rough words, and with a ſmoother methode new ſile them; doubting that her Comedie begun in myſth, ſhould proue a Tragedie, to the great griefe of the whole Countrey, which generally honozed him. Wherefore taking him by the hand, ſhe ſaid: Syr Knight, I am ſorrye I haue charged you ſo ſarre, what cauſe ſorrier I haue, but tis womanlike to be ſilme with words, and no fit paſſion, for a man of your profeſſion. What you may comfort your ſelfe, I ſhall pardon the offence againſt me committed, (and enioyne you) as you tender your credite with the Princeſſe Numania, that you ſaile not to repaie at ſuch convenient time as you beſt can, vnto her lodging: where if you helde your word,  
you

## Mayden Knight.

you will excuse your Messenger.

Oh Guenela, how haue thy speeches tormented me filling mine entrails with such confusion of comfortlesse thoughtes, as haue ouercome my senses? Yet Guenela, if thou be courteous, or haue any sparke of gentilitie abide in thee: Say my good Lady, what countenance gaue the Princesse to my bathfull paper? Touchsafed she the reading of them? (Oh how) to discomfort you good Knight, quoth Guenela, it were pittie, being already at so lowe a Datum, which pittietly mee to behold. Comfort can I giue none to thy desires but this, thy fate is Loue, as your Letters import, in which dispaire not: for thy Distresse is a woman, though a Princesse, and how pittifull our Sere is, I will not boast, but wish thee not dispaire: If thy Birth were as great as thy vertues, thou mightest boorde and bed, as good as the Princesse Nutania, vnto whom I will be a faithfull soliciter. Mistake mee not Pheander, I speake as a friend, and so leaue thee, vntill thy comming to my Lady which detract not, fortune lost, is such apperious thing, as can neuer be recalled. Before whome, when thou shalt come, pleade thine owne cause, and discover thine owne grieffe, And so farewell.

Pheander, which had some greater hope by Guenela, her last speeches, was so ouerjoyed, that he could not bid her farewell, yet after his memento past, he sayth: farewell the faithfull friend in my distresse, that euer I found, Oh (Guenela, happy mayest thou be in thy loues, and highly honoured amongst men, by whom my rates are thus comforted (faithfull Guenela) the worker of my harts happy content by w<sup>ch</sup> past all hope, I am by thy faithfulnessse and truth in deliuering my message, freed of so heauy burthen, as was likelie to haue torne my poore oppressed hart in a million of peeces: Thus applauding Guenela, he had almost forgotte his word

Leauing further to descant on this plaine song, returne we to the Princesse, who was aduertised by her Gentlew: what had passed betweene the Knight and her, not omitting his heauy looks, and pittifull speeches. And then againe, as glad to please the Princesse, whom she was assured loved the



## Pheander, the

Knicht, lefted not at large to set out his honours gained, his comelines of person, bountie, and whatsoener the woꝛld admired in him, the highly aduanced: to the great content of the Princesse, who thought euery minute a yeare vntill she saw him, whom she with hearty desire expected, (long looked for, comes at last.) And Natania, who at a casement waited diligently his coming, espied her beloued Knicht, what toy it was, let them iudge, which better experience hath made perfect in louers delights. The Princesse hauing the sight of her so long desired Knicht, sent Guenela to entertain him, and to bring him to her presence. The Princesse studying to frame her countenance for his welcome, bethought herself of sundrie means, estsones, doubting by her too pleasant & kind vsage, to be thoght too forward in loue: then what discomfort her heavy looks might moue to him, whom she most desired to please. In this quandarie sitting on a Ballet, leaning her head on her pillow, Guenela hath brought the Knicht to her presence, who doing his duty, was by the Prince again saluted.

Attending like the guilty condemned his sentence fro her mouth, which was to giue him either life or deatly, the knicht thus at an non plus, ouercom with the beholding of the princesse excellent perfection, was by her the myrcour of al honoꝛ, and custome removed out of his dumps in this manner.

By Pheander, whether I should chastice thy presumption in writing so boldly vnto me (or no) I am not yet resolved, but before I acquainted my Father therewith, I thought good to heare thy speake, so that I would not suddenly disgaire thee whom I haue so often graced, as well to heare thy inuention committing so great a folly, as what y canst say in excuse thereof. Princes are not to be tested with, nor to bee attempted in such manner by their inferiours, & therefore thou hast highly erred in that thou hast done, & incurred the danger of our strictest lawes, by which y art already condemned, were thy fact known. The Knicht standing at the Bar, where Beautie late chiefe Judge, was surprized with so many griefes, that he might hardly vtter any word, yet reuiued by hope of those comfortable words pronounced by Guenela, he sayth:

Gr.

## Mayden Knight.

Gracious Lady, that I haue presumed farre, I cannot but acknowledge, yet that I haue incurred such punishment as your Highnesse inferreth, I denie, vnlesse death be y<sup>e</sup> guard assigned for the faithfull: (for dutifull seruice) and entire affection b<sup>e</sup>ged me to seeke thy fauour in loue, without which I may not liue: so deeply is thy vertuous perfections imprinted in my heart, which if I enioy not, I desire no longer to breathe. Therefore Madame, if thou disdain his loue, y<sup>e</sup> lining dieth continually for thee: doe but say the worst, and this blade so often imbued in the blood of mine enemies shal sacrifice his masters owne true hart before thy face, that thy true self (maiest witness to thy selfe) how faithfully thy seruant hath loued thee.

The Princesse grieved to heare these speeches, moued with great ruth, could hardly forbear the doing of teares, yet modesty the ornament of womankind, caused her to faine a counterfeit shew of displeasure to him. whose tears w<sup>o</sup>ung drops of blood from her tender hart, yet that she might not so suddenly confesse her harts desire, nor giue him cause of bitter dispaire she saith: Pheander, that thou mayest see, and seeing reporte in all places where ener thou shalt become of Melomens pittie I graunt thee pardon for thy fault, and with my pardon thy life, which was wholly in mee to dispose.

For louing me as thy Prince, I hartily thanke thee, but in seeking to obtaine my loue as thy wife, that haue ben denied to diuers and sundry Princesse, in that thou erreth, let each estate frame themselves in loue, to their equals, so shall they soner obtaine their desires, and their loues in more tranquillity be maintained. Thou knowest thy birth how basel it is, and though for thy vertues it pleased my Princely Father to aduance thee who cannot of his Princely Nature, but respect the defects of the well deseruing. If for his good to thee thou seeke to robbe him of his child, therein thou shewest a very ingrateful mind, and layest open vnto the world thy base condition.

Therefore persist to prosecute thy sute, let reason banquish that paine-like humour which so afflicts thee, in doing which



## Pheander, the

thou shalt shew thy Love to be thy self: For no greater conquest can be atchieued, then conquering a mans own effects. Doe this and thou shalt finde Nucania thy faithful and assured friend, who will be as carefull to aduance thee, as I haue found thee ready to pleasure me.

Alas, good Madam (answered the kn.) I haue oft heard, the whole nads no Physition, it is easier saue to giue counsell then to take it. The full gozed Churle little regarding y<sup>e</sup> starving creature at his gate, but (Madame) could you conceiue the least part of many thousand griefes that afflict me, you would pity me at least, though you paid me no farther fauor: If thy hart be not harder then the Adamant (pitty me) sweet Lady, & yeld thy grace to augment my life, or bitterlie denie me your fauour for ever. I crped but your answer, for my resolution is no other then I haue profess (dastards feare to die) but the Noble mind preferret, death which endeth all sorowes, before a life be continued in discontent. The Princeesse which was at her wits end, as full of griefe, as he of sorrow, turned her speeches from her matter, to question him of his Countrey, the maner of the Court and state thereof, thinking so to haue beguilde the time, & put him off for the season. But so long dallied we, that she was forced in the end to confesse her loue to be no way inferiour to his. Thus as I haue said, demanding of the knight many questions, she intradted him to resoluue her, whether the Prince Diomiscus were such as the world reported him: who had name to be a Paragon, excelling in all actions required in a Nobleman. The Prince hearing his name called in question by the Princeesse on a suddain, belieued verily, that she had some secret knowledge of him, which made him with blushing cheekes to say, what reports so euer your Grace hath heard of y<sup>e</sup> Prince Diomiscus I know not, a subiect I was to his father, & ought to speak reuerently of him (yet what is truth) & not for affectio or despight, to say other then I will with my blood auouch. Wherefore Noble Ladie, I wil truly answer your demands.

The Prince, whose father was matchlesse, gayning the loue of all men, with care and hono<sup>r</sup>, maintained the reputa

tion

## Mayden Knight.

tion of his Countrey, which by his carelesse sonne is blemished, who neglecting the dutie of a child, without regard of father crowne, or kingdome, exiled himselfe, no man knowes where, or whether he rest alive or no: since which time, the King his father, who loued him too deare (if fathers loue may be too deare) hath likewise absented himselfe, and liueth in exile. The mother Queene, hath resigned her due to death, leaving (by losse of these honourable persons) their countrey without a head, and their state by subjects to be gouerned, whereby a ruine of the kingdome is like to ensue, all proceeding from the Prince. A miserable countrey is that (quoth the Princesse) and to be lamented: but more the losse of so noble a race, the father hauing bene such, and the sonne as (report saith) so toward. But say (good knight) quoth she, was there neuer cause supposed of their departures? nor did not the father through his harsh demeanour, for youth in these times take vnkindly their fathers vnkindnes: and age is froward, which frowardnes might minister great cause of discontent. Hadam (quoth the knight) to my knowledge, this I will say, my father being a Courtier in some regard, where by I came familiar with the Prince, and as youth will make choise of some one to participate with, so it pleased y<sup>e</sup> Prince louing my father well, to vse my company in all his exercises through which I saw his demeanour, with such reuerent dutie to the King acknowledged, and as kindly requited of the King, as on the earth might be found loue more perfect till his speech sayling in his mouth, he could utter no more. The Princesse giuing heed to each word by him pronounced, albeit she saw the repeating of the Princes life, was somewhat cumbersome vnto him, yet ceased he not to vrg<sup>e</sup> him, to shew such sorrow in deliuering the storie so of her desired. Ah Hadam (quoth the knight) at his departure, began our Countreys grief and my sorrow, from whom in life, I could neuer be seperated, such was my loue to him, which refused himselfe, his Crowne, and dignities. A dolefull tale hast thou deliuered (quoth the Princesse) which I perceiue is worthy you to impatience, wherefore, and demaund an ende.



## Pheander, the

The Prince Dionisius, made choise of you, for his companion: Then under benedictie let me craue (all law of friendship exempted) bid he not acquaint you with his determination: for methinks it is scant credible, that such an vntie should be amongst men, their loves being so perfect, but he should disclose each secret intent whateuer: many reasons draweth me to suppose it, which I will omit, for I perceiue I am too tedious. Your Ladship vrgeth me farre, yet will I accomplish your request, who haue power to commaund me. The Gentleman who neuer offended, but in committing of this great offence, long before his departure, hauing belike some motion of desire in his thoughts, became of a pleasant Gentleman, the most melancholiest that could be found, that quite abolishing all company, he best contented himselfe with his secret cogitations: continuing this sorrow so long, that he fell sicke of an extreame fever: which so encreased vpon him, as all phisicke reliefe was quite giuen ouer: so that small was the hope of his recovery, whose distresse, the kind King, with the mother Queene, grieved in such wise to behold, as in shorttime it was hard to be iudged which of the three endured most extreames. But God in that aduersitie sends comfort, restored the Prince to some strength: belike receiving some comfort in his imaginations, and by his recovery, the King and Queene were both so comforted, as in shorttime they were raised from their sicke cabinets, to frolike it amongst their noble subjects, who toyed in nothing so much as in their healthes. But how soone the Sunshine of their happinesse was overshadowed with clouds of comfortlesse care, grieueth me to recount: yet dare I not gainsay your Ladships request. The Prince recovered of his maladie, made semblance of such content, that none but himselfe could witnesse by the least suspicion, his hearts discontent, yet oftentimes should I, being selde from his companie, sitting with a number of faire fetched lobs, heare him say, Perillous Ladie, would my lous were as well knowne to thee as to mine owne heart, then doubtles wouldst thou pittie me which languish for thee, that art the onely Princeesse on the earth,

## Mayden Knight.

earth, excelling in all vertues which beautifie the honorable, the report of which hath fettered my fancies to thee, that I protest to be thine, or neuer mine owne: then looking with a gasp about him, to see if any overheard him, he would fall into some other discourse, euer applauding the rare perfections of his Distresse, who was unknowne to all but only to himselfe and I, who from the first he acquainted with the same: briefly Lady, (so I weary you with my discourse) the loue of his Lady hath draw him from his countrey, whose absence caused the kings exile, and the Queenes death.

The Princesse hearing all these extreames to grow from affection, knowing well her owne hearts discontent, with a sigh from the deepest which wung teares from her heart, she said, Alas noble Gentleman, whose iove so soon overwhelmed, hath heaped so many cares upon mee, what folly was there in thee, that wouldst not disclose thy loue which burned so vehemently: was the Dame so base that thou fearest thereby to ignoble thy issue, or of such high estate, thou doubtst to obtaine her: if either, by perswasions all griefes might haue been mitigated of a Monarch, why thou by report deseruest her, if a begger thou mightest make her noble, what ere thee here, hearing thy distresse, could thee forbear to pittie thee? No, no, were her heart more harder then the Diamond, it would not chuse at the hearing thereof but relent: else, well worthy were she to be scorned of all Ladies and neuer to be named amongst the number of Women.

The Prince seeing the Princesse in this pittifull humour, thought it good striking when the yron was hot, & taking the opportunity, answered her thus: As your Ladships censure of such hard hearted Ladies, & will not be entreated of him, whose loue to you, is no whit inferiour to the Prince Dionisius, as himselfe would confesse were he present, & heard mee recount the many griefes, wherewith loue hath afflicted mee: and might he be rudge, would allow mee recompence for my seruice in loue. But Madam, if without offence I might be maund this say Narsia, the Princesse of Thrace, were the Saint onto whom this unhappy Prince had bowed his  
Deus;



## Pheander, the

deuotions, and that all the passions he hath endured, are for your loue, would you vouchsafe him loue in recompence thereof? The Princesse diuined to her shifts at this demaund, could not tell what to answer, yet sharpening her wittes (as women can doe) she said: Pheander, Loue is not to be dallied with, as I haue heard them say, which I speake by experience: therefore I cannot directly answer thy question. But were I the Physitian that could cure his maladie, and had good iudgement of his affects as of wine owne, charitable would I should minister vnto his disease, what effect soeuer the potion would worke? provided this, that hee disclosed his griefe in time: mistake me not Pheander, and pardon me. I conceale what I would bitter, my thoughts are mine owne. Truth Ladie (quoth the knight) neither was the same demaunded to vge any thing more then standeth with your good liking: yet for the Prince, this I say, it were pittie he should die for loue. So say I, (quoth the Princesse) for few men there be of that condition, and as selfe is such a one sene, as multitudes of blacke Swans. Your errour is great. Madam, (quoth the knight) for many haue bene with loue so overcome, that kings haue bene enforced to stoop to their subjects, and the greatest conquerours, whose valour many volumes record, by loue compelled to forsake themselves, taking sundrie shapes and many toyles, to gaine the loue of their Ladies, I speake now Madam for the Prince, whom I loue well, and challenge your charitie may be to him continued, for your loue is the onely Physicke that must cure him, or else all other helpes are frivolous: in hope whereof, he breaths a lingring life, till your gracious consent finish his griefes, yelding to his desires, in whom it resteth, to restore him: banished to his regall dignities, who is the cause of his exile: bastardnesse hath caused him to conceale it, bearing the extremitie of his passions with intollerable paine, whose flames encrease by viewing your excellent perfections: The want of whose grace, haileth him on to desperation, not able any longer to resist loues assaults, which with such hot alarmes assaileth him, that longer he cannot endure them.

The

## Mayden Knight.

the Princesse hearing her Knight pleade for the Prince with such earnestnes, leauing his owne sute to draw her to loue him of whom her thoughts were least on, thought it some policie of the Knight, which imagined loue had vanquished her, swelling with anger at these new imaginations, her colour changed into so many formes, that the least Child which had seene the same, might easily haue guessed what small content those last vttered speeches wrought. But doubting least with silence it should be perceyued, with a heart full scaught with fury, she said, Deceitfull wretch, vnworthy the fauour of the simplest drugg, that by thy subtil practises hast sought to insinuate thy selfe into my secrets, was it not fallie but sufficient that I forbear the punishing of thy owne belde writings, but to my face in colourable manner, deludest mee with tales of I know not what. Haue I euer graced thee since I first saw thee, and requitest thou my fauour thus, dealing with me, as with thy inferiour, or some of thy base Trulles? No, no, vse thy iest with such that can better digest them, and from henceforth bee warned, (and warned) take heed how thou dare eyther by word or writing, vse any like motions, least I acquaint the world with thy impotent dealings, and by death thou receiue the guerdon of thy ill: and so farre as thou maist, for neuer expect farther fauour at my hands.

The Prince hearing this finitiue sentence from her whose tongue was to pronounce his life or death, thought it high time to speake for himselfe before she departed, and staying her as she would haue gone, he humbly besought her, not in displeasure to leaue him, but with patience endure what he could say, which albeit she might hardly be wonn to grant, yet her former affection banished choller in such wise, that he had liberty to speake, saying.

Gracious Lady, that I offended your Excellence, whom of all earthly creatures I most honour, I heartilie sorry for it iudge me not so impudent or senseles, to moue matter without some reason, especially enduced thereunto by your excellent fauour, and charitable pittie of the wretched estate of  
that



## Pheander, the

that vnhappy Prince, who hath vowed to loue your grace to the death: and by granting him your loue, you shall draw him from death, and thereby not onely restore him, but fill the hearts of manie thousands with ioy which with teares continually lamenteth his losse, which is lost to them forever, and shortly will be lost to him selfe and the whole world. Unhappy Prince, why name I him Prince, whose miseries is more then the most wretched slave that liueth, who not able to endure the force of loue, hath forsaken himselfe, to follow his owne affections, without knowledge of father, king or subjects. Woe not Madam, at the strangeness of the Tale I haue to deliuer, nor let it seeme incredible that I am that vnhappy Dionicius, lawfull heire to the Numedean Crowne, that Prince, through whom so many miseries is befallen his Country, his fathers care, and cause of his carefull mothers vntimely death, who fettered in leues bands, by report of thy peerles beauty and vertues hath drawne me to take the habit of a Marchant, vsurping the name of Pheander, the more vnsuspected to attaine the sight of thee, whom my heart so desired: whom if thou pittie, liueth by thy loue to doe the honour, and without thee, may no longer enioy this life, in pursuit of whose loue, if I die, my ghost among the rest of louers shall sing hymnes in laud of thy peerlesse beauty.

The Princeesse as one in a trance, could not tell whether shee heard him speake, or dreamed, yet noting his countenance which shewed a troubled spirit, tickled with a suddaine ioy, as women bee proud in their Louers, that he, lone to Pheander was metamorphosed to Dionicius y Numedean prince, of whom her Fathers Courtiers reported such Horrors, shee sayd, Pheander, or how I shall call thee I know not, thou hast filled my senses with a world of confused thoughts, in recounting the strangeness of thy fortunes, which I can hardly be drawne to believe, nor is it possible that the Prince Dionicius could liue in the Court of Thrace so long concealed: without knowledge of some one, if I might by reason bee induced to belene the same, I would say more. Madam quoth the Prince, howsoeuer I haue disguised my selfe

## Mayden Knight.

selfe heretofore, as loath to be dishonoured, yet beleue me in this, that I said no more then is truth. Therefore if thou couldst not loue Pheander being a Merchant, for ignobling thy noble house, yet as I am the Prince of Numedia, touch safe me thy liking, by whom thy honour can no way be disparaged, but by exchanging loue for loue with him, aduance thy honour far higher. Say now Hadam, all nicenesse set a part, can you loue?

The Princesse, whose loue was equall, though willingly she would haue coloured the same, yet moued with a pitifull desire to ease his griefe, which farre surpassed, as also to ease her owne heart, which was not a little infected with the selfe disease: their welfares depending both on her grant or deniall. After she had deliberated a while, fixing her hand in his, which shee easily grasped, and leaning her heade on his shoulder to couer the blushing of her face, as ashamed of what she had to say vnto him, in revealing her owne griefe, shee sayd.

Famous Prince, whom the World applaudeth, and our Courtiers of Threace, with wonder to admire, that I loued thee being Pheander, I cannot denie, and how many iars I endured for thee, I omit: each particular wzinging teares from my heart, which how willing soeuer it was to haue made the same knowne, modestie restrained, laying before me many wrongs offered in Ladies Loue, by such perjured knights, as haue protest with their tongues, with their hearts neuer ment, whereby diuers Ladies of honour haue been dishonoured, & sundry lost their liues (which considered) blame me not, if I rather chuse to die, then passe the bandes of modestie so farre, as seeke thy loue, or knowing thy griefe, to blame mine, (yeelde) before I heard thee auow on thine honour, what thy letters imported. But gentle Princesse, that thou maiest better beleue what I report, how much soeuer my heart hath denied to reueale, perswade thee, if I loued thee, being Pheander, and a counterfeit Merchant, assure you, I cannot hate thee for that thou art Dionicius (the one Prince) the other an inferiour, for whose loue were I as-  
assured,



## Pheander, the

lured, and that his tongue and heart agreed in one, Dionicius should be in loue so requited, as neuer any should haue interest in Nutanias heart, but the percellesse Prince of Numedia. At the uttering of which, teares restrained her speech, which the Prince noted, and perceyuing that shee spake what her hart thought, he comforted her thus.

Faint not Madam, neyther sorrow for those comfortable confessions bestowed on a dying Creature, whose fauour hath hailed him from the graue, whereunto hee was like to haue bene swallowed, had not thy comfort reclaimed me, who liuing dyed for thy loue, which grace shall neuer bee forgotten. And that you shall assure you my faith and loue is firme and honourable, I protest by that honour that euer the Numedian Prince hath regarded, that my loue to the Princessse Nutania is no other but honourable, nor euer none hath had any interest in Dionicius or euer shall, but the onely beautifull and vertuous Princessse Nutania: and on that, Take here my hand, and with my hand the hart loue and honour of a Prince. Guenela lending an eare to this prattle, hearing them so earnest to put them from their melancholy, took the word at aduantage, and coming suddenly to them said: Madam, at finishing of bargaines they shake hands, if there be any exchange between your knight and you, you were best to take witness, least disliking the match hee want his word. Guenela quoth the Prince, your Lady is beholding to you for your care, (and I) your debter challenge it when you please. Sir quoth Guenela, I thank you, but wilt please you remember your promise, and excuse Guenela (quoth the Princessse) without my Lord the Prince his intertreatie, I pardon all faults committed against me, for confirmation of which, get your Lawyer to draw an acquittance general from the beginning of the the world, & I will sign it.

Say Madam (answered Guenela) it were an euill seruant that wuld not take her Distresse Word for a dozen or two of shippes, which I am sure had ben the next, and if they should light on my ribbes, might well grieve me, say  
me

## Mayden Knight.

me they could not, my heart is of more valour then so. But Madam, shall Syr Pheander marrie the Princesse Nutania that you call him your Lord the Prince? if that be the bargain, I feare me there is some fire in the straw. And how then (qd. the Princesse?) Say Madam qd. Guenela, nothing but I pray God giue you much ioy, and make you happy in your Loue. While they were thus pleasant, a Page brought word that diuers Ladies were come to visite the Princesse, which caused them, how loath soeuer, after many sweet embracings and louing kisses, betwæne them interchanged, to giue each other the farewell, parting better content then they came together, hauing unburthned their hearts of many griefs giuing content to both, by yelding to loue, which vanquished both. Whom to their pleasing imaginations I leaue, to recount the kings of Thrace & Theffaly, their pastimes in hunting.

### CHAP. XXIII.

How the Kings of Thrace and Theffaly hunted with great delight, and what happened them, with a pleasant discourse of a simple Countryman, whom with his mother, the two Kings by chance met withall, with the Letters of the Clowne to his Loue, & complaint of his mother of wrongs done her by a man of State.

**T**hese Kings following the Chace with great pleasure, as pastime they greatly delighted, were so wearied with y<sup>e</sup> same, and toyled with the extremitie of heat, which made them chuse some place vnder the shadow of the spreading trees to refresh themselves. Where they had not long rested but they were espied of an ancient woman, the wisow of a good Yeoman, and her sonne, who hauing workmen not far from thence, were carrying them victuals. The poore aged woman hauing scene (as shee thought vnsene) the Kings, doubting they were some of those robbers, that haunted those mountains would haue shifted from them another way, but were interrupted of the Kings, who suddenly calling them, braue them both into such shaking feare, as they which are



## Pheander, the

ouerburthened with a seauer. The King who graciously regarded their timorousnes, comforted them with all the sauable speeches he could vse, protesting vnto them, that in their company they should receiue no discurtise, by none, if the King himselfe were present, and therefore willed them to set feare apart, & to tell them what they were, the cause of their feare, & their busines they had that way: These honorable speeches of the King mildly vttered, comforted them, wherefore in such blunt manner as her bringing vp required, she said.

Gentlemen, for so you seeme, if your inward conditions, answere your outward habite, (as many in this age doth) whose garments might become men of great worth, if apparell may make a man more worthy, yet diuers times couer those carkases, boyd either of worship, honesty, or ether good condition. Warden my harsh behaviour, (gentle Syr) and blame me not for anoying the way, experience hath taught me to eschue harmes, who to my cost haue dearely payde for my learning. hauing my goods spoiled at home, and my selfe endangered abroad: and without offence may I speake it, by such, whose countenance and attire, might well haue deceiued them of more iudgement then my selfe.

The King delighted with her plaine speeches, demanded where she dwelled, and whether she had a husband, or liued as a widow? Oh sir, if any gentilles abide in you (qd she) vrgeme not to deliuer a tale of such a ruth, as your questions import. The remembrance of my passed pleasant life, when I call to minde, w<sup>th</sup> the cares I now am combred with, many sundrie wayes, are so displeasing vnto my griued hart, as I may not without many teares shed, recount the same. These wordes spoken in heavinesse noted of the King, made him more impatient to heare the rest, and therefore willed her, all feare set a part, to reueale vnto him, what estate she liued in, and if any wrongs were offered her, hee protested by oathes which might haue bene well believed, to remedie it yea, if it were the King himselfe. The carefull Widow encouraged by these comfortable words, albeit she hoped of small reliefe from him partly to ease her hart, and a little to disgrace her aduersarie.

which

## Mayden Knight.

which was mightie, all the reuenge she could take, thus said:

Syr, that I may not seeme discourteous to you, whose curtesie offered, is more then I can any way deserue, but in prayer for your welfare, which pittieeth a poore Theodosies estate whose weal is the good of her poore fatherlesse Orphans, hear with pittie my case, & consider thereof, as you shall best please. She drying her eyes which like gutters bedewed her cheeks, she said, Put far from hence (gentle sir) is my poore cabinet, where this fifty winters I have maintained the port of a poore woman, my husband delighting in hospitality, and on his death bed, gaue me charge to do the like, which I haue obserued, having neuer denying any good to them that sought to me: The needy I harbored, whom with my bread & such vntwaies as God sent, I haue fed.

But now Syr, (quod she) and therewithal, a deepe sigh witness of her hearts heavines, restrained her speeches, yet after some pause, sayd, But now Sir, such is the oppression of the conetous in authority, that my living is taken from me, and I with my familie, compelled to seeke harbor where wee can get it, if God the comfort of the distressed, prouide not within three months for vs, longer we haue not there to abide.

Tell me woman (quod the King, what is hee that thus iniurieth thee, and the manner how: and as I am a true subiect to the King, I will neuer leaue thee till thou art with iustice reuenged on him. Oh sir (quoth she) vntwaies me no more to that, for my aduersary being honorable, & of account with the King, although the wrong I sustaine be great, yet will he reuenge himself on me & mine, as my life will be the least & last, such is his bloody mind, who hath neither conscience, nor thought of any good, else after so many yeeres of quiet possession of this tenement, in name of my husbands anceltrie, as our euidence both specifie, hee would not thus extremely deale with those, whom charity wold he should respect, but such is his crueltie, who ought to be curteous, that his auarice is neuer satisfied, haling al from the poore, and profitting none, but himselfe, his children or seruants, who reape the benefite of many mens labours, for what sute passeth, but such as he must like of?



## Phcander, the

or what will the King denie, that he will graunt? Lamentable is it to heare the complaints of the commons, of all estates, how in secret they murmur: Nay, not onely against him but I may say, by others reports, that the Kings name is called in question of many, all proceeding of this canker of men, who guiding all, abuseth all. The Souldier seruing for his Countreys honour wanteth his pay, which causeth him fall to robbetrie, and other vnlawfull exercises. The Farmer, Grafter, and such, that liue by the benefite of their Tillage, feeding Cattell, and other hard labours, haue their Cattell taken, their Corne, and what they enjoy, and driuen to seeke their mony by long suites, and in the ends glad to bestow the one halfe to be assured of the other, yet dare none complaine how great soeuer the oppression be.

Thus Sy, to satisfie you, I haue spoken the truth what I haue heard, and partly that I know, which I and many more may lament, but cannot remedie it. But Sir, what I haue spoken, I hope you will conceale, for if you be friend to him, whom I dare not name, yet you can imagine: If vnder your faire words lurke deceit, and that you haue sifted me to betray me to his crueltie, such ill befall thee, as I wish him, whom I haue cause to curse, and others with me, whome hee hath likewise wronged. But had the King knowledge how he wrongeth his subiects, especially his tenants (who is our good Landlord) and thus many yeares hath bene, hee would redresse it; but that he hauing the charge of all, hath receiued a great fine to thrust me from my right, which God remedie, and graunt our King to vnderstand his tyrannie. Amen, (qd the King) May it be possible that he (whom I know) the King hath loved so deere, and aduanced to such hono?, should seeke his dishono? in so base manner? Well good woman (qd the King) that thou shalt know I fauour the cause, and sorrow for the wrongs offered the Comens, I will enforme the King what I haue heard, & thou shalt haue iustice, else neuer let me liue. Therefore see that thre dayes hence thou fall not to come to the Court, vnto the Kings Porter deliuer this Signet, who  
vpon

## Mayden Knight.

upon sight therof shal bring thee to my presence, in the meantime comfort thy selfe, & faile not to meet me at the appointed time. The aged Widow whose heart sorrow and feare had euerturthened, doubtfull least her large speeches should haue caused her greater trouble, was by the King comforted, who she had no knowledge of, yet prayed God to preserve him in peace and much happinesse, and so would haue departed: but the King melancholy at these reports, willed her to stay, for that he would haue some speech with her sonne, which seemed very simple, shewing by his misdemeanour how he had bin brought vp. Wherefore to delight him, and to drine those melancholic humors away, he questioned him of his yeares, and bringing vp, and how he liued, whether a Batcheler, or married, which questions were answered with such simplicitie, as greatly delighted the King.

As the Kings were thus pleasantly discoursing with him, it fortuned the King of Thrace to espie a paper in his bosom, which, for he seemed by his Inckeorne at his girdle, to be a Clarke, perswaded themselves, that if it were not some reckoning or remembrance, it was some worthy worke which made the King require a sight therof, which how loth soeuer he seemed, making often denials, it might not be accepted: after many perswasions, he pulled the same out, which was folded in the curioest manner, cater-cornered and subscribed.

Why how now friend? this is suspicious, that in such secret manner (quoth the King) you carrie Letters, refusing to shew them when they are required? it may be treason against the State, therefore I will by your leave see it. Oh Gentleman, (quoth the youngling) in his clownish manner, if you can, I pray you let it alone, or at the least, if you reade it, let not my mother heare. For my life (quoth the King) it is some sounde luffe, and matter worth the sport: wherefore tearing the Seale, which was as broad as a shilling, of the best blacke Wax the Cobler would bestow on him: they read the Contents thus;

To the ioy of Zachary, peerelesse Daniz, thy  
harty Louer greeteth thee.

¶

Daniz



Pheander, the

**H**onie Dania more sweeter then the finest Sugar, or the  
spiced wine, solde for eighteen pence the quart, of thy ho-  
nestie being little, I say little, good Ale needs no signe,  
for such are thy vertues, that they shine ouer the whole War-  
rish, like the Moone in her Eclipse: Cupine, I applaude thy  
dignities, by whose power my heart hath sworne loue in a  
scalle to thee, for which good turne, and that thou shalt the ra-  
ther further my loue, I doo euerie Christmas day during the  
lease of my life, to carrie to thy chappell two halfe penie white  
loaves, and a pot of the best Ale, with the appurtenances, & to  
verifie my word to thee, I swear by my lounes hand: so white  
as the bearded Ale loafe, neuer to faile, if it cost mee a fayer  
groat of siluer: in recompence of which, as thou art a god, thou  
wilt cause Dania, who like a sneaking Welch hath stolen  
my heart, to ioyne issue with me, and loue mee with so good a  
zeale as I loue her, which I may sweetlie say (yea) & I swear  
it too, is with so good a hart as ere I plaid the Drewant from  
schoule. Oh Dania, be it knowne vnto thee by these presents,  
the inditement of my hart root, and the superscription of my  
shaking hand, that thou art the onlie ioy and delight of thy  
louing Zachary, who plungeth like a Hacke horse in the mire  
ouer head end eares for thee, lowering to the gulph of heartes  
griefe, as a Solwes face in the brine tub: yea, like as fire in  
the Brewers furnace I burne, and all for thee. Oh Dania,  
as thou art handsome and well fauoured, so be thou pittifull,  
and pull a handfull of cold loue from thy heart, to quench the  
flame, which like the great hill that burneth, consumeth me,  
so much, that as many as come within a smell of mee, stop-  
ping their noses for feare of infection, with a troubled voice  
say, fie on the filthy wretch the cause of it: Thy lone my  
dear, is the cause. Thou art my iewel, my pearie, without thy  
loue nothing can be pleasing vnto me, by yielding thereof a  
grant with consent and good liking, thou ouerburthnest my  
hart of sorrow, as one should burig a ship, but if thou denie,  
bestowing the same on some clowne my inferiour, & nothing  
worthy to enjoy thee so marmalade a lasse, my brading blade  
shal beate my side in such maner, that my puddings forsaking  
their

## Mayden Knight.

their habitation, my bellie shall be no more desirous of y good white pot & bacon, wherewith it hath been so often filled. If thou be pittifull Dania, saue the life of a louing batcheler, and suddenlie let me know thy mind, or else farewell to thee, farewell to the world, yea, adue to all the braue lustie gallant yenths of our parish: to whom so oftē I haue led the morish: to my eternall rebuke amongst al the Wenches, whose secret voices might be often heard to whisper these words of great comfort. (Excellent Zachary.) To recount all these, & more then memorie will giue me leaue to recount, farewell.

By lone-lumper I bow, a fortnight I will not liue without thee, but my body dying for thee, shall be by our Batchelers raggedlie intomb, where Loues champions are laid.

To furnish my funerall, I bestowe my fallow Cow giuen me by that good old woman my Grandame, my faire sute of kisset, whereon I bestowed xiii. pence in dozen lace, made to delight thee, I bestow vpon my brother Picke, let him wear it for my sake, that euerie holiday he puts it on, thou mayest remember me whom thou hast cast away, breaking out in some place thy sorrow for the same, y the gods of lone reuēge not my death, as on that trothles Cressida, for her knight Troila, for more true haue I been to thee, then the yule to the oake, or the meat (within) to the egge shell. And the more my truth, the greater thy torment, if Clarks sayings may be believed (who can tell) for they were all Wise men. I say no more because I cannot.

But I wish to die, vnlesse thou grant,  
Therefore my Wench, looke not scant,  
For if thou doest it may thee grieve,  
When I am dead, that thou shouldest liue,  
To heare the Wenches which will say,  
Dania hath slaine her Zachary.

Thus will thy name a by-word be,  
Mongst bad and good of each degree:

Then kill not him so cruelly,

That for thy sake hath sworn to die.

Thine constant till Doomes day, faithfull Zachary.



## Pheander, the

The King greatly pleased with this inuention, for that it ouercame his melancholy, willed him to say, whether he were so farre in loue as he profest: Am I, quoth Zachary (I that I am) and how and I be, doe you know Dania that you demaund such questions? Or wil you knowing my grieffe, perswasion her from my loue? The King hearing him so earnest gaue the more credite to his words, willing him to keepe the matter secret to himselfe, and to come with his mother to the Court at his time appointed, against which, hee had by such secret spies as he procured, learned the truth of this Nobleman, and his iniurious dealings, which like a lust Prince he requited with death: and caused a Proclamation to be made, that whosoever they were, which could make proofe of their wrongs, should come by a day prefixed, where their cause should be heard, & restitution made, which in such sort was accomplished that his lands, leases, plate, & iewels, were distributed to the wronged. The widow who first gaue notice thereof, the King enriched with greater possessions to maintaine her hospitality, and Zachary for that his Dania should not for want of wealth refuse him, he bountifully rewarded, so that every one was pleased, and returned content to their homes.

### CHAP. XXIV.

How the K. of Thrace furnished the Thessalian King with forces to recouer againe his Kingdome, of which the Mayden K. is Generall, with their Aduentures at Sea, and honourable Conquests by Land, with their victories.

**N**OW Gentiles, the historie shall shew you how Theophilus King of Thessalie expected the ayde of Thrace for restoring him to his Kingdom, which promise the King so regarded, that in short time, through the diligence of those captains, to whom the charge thereof was committed, the number appointed was furnished w<sup>th</sup> shipping, munition, & victuals for the armie, of wh<sup>ch</sup> the Thracian K. took the Guffet, appointing their leaders. The chief by name of General, for the  
157

## Mayden Knight.

service, was the Mayden knight, who was urged vnto it by the two kings, in such manner, that no excuses nor delays which he could make, might be accepted, vntlesse hee should by his too much refusall, purchase the name of coward. This choise greatly disliked the knight, whose warres in loue, had but newly begunne to take successe, who scarcely assured of the Princeesse, although her promises faith might put him in comfort, yet weighing the vnstabilitie of their sexe, he doubted least his absence might draw her to that which he would heartfully regard being present. The tidings of her Fathers election, made of her loue for Generall, as nouelties are rife and swift with swift wings, came vnto the hearing of the Princeesse, vnto whom, if they were it hese, suppose you know how grievous the parting of two faithfull louers are, who having her onely felicitie in contemplating of her beloued Dionicius, their loves but now in the blossomes, was sompt in the spring, as care banished all future happinesse, & sorrow began to claime her wanted place in both, but especially the Princeesse who framed of the weaker mould, heartnesse had taken the more impression in her, so that forsaking all company, her chiefest delight was to be solitarie, where she might with deepe sighes and many brinish tears, vnburthen her overcharged heart, cursing bitterly the cause, and causer of separating her Loue. In this melancholy uttering such speech of dispayre: as though she saw the dreadfull messenger Death already seized vpon the valiant knight: the knight who could take as little rest as his Lady pleasure, could find content in no place, vntill he came to the Princes lodging, whom found in this passion, which was more grievous then all the rest, her blubbered eyes pressing blood from his heart, holding her in that plight: whose happy content was his onely ioy. But how comber some soeuer it was vnto him, with wisdom hee advisedly weighed, that cares must be comforted in time, least taking deepe root, they will consume the heart subiect vnto it. Therefore after many kind perswasions vied, he laid before her, the honor of the place assigned him, and what infamie would rebound vnto him, refusing



## Pheander, the

with the dishonour of him, and staine to his Progenie for ever, the cause being right, and the action of her princely father so charitable, whereon the welfare of a whole kingdom consisted.

The Princessse whom griefe had neare overcome, hearing her beloued speake so honourable, and well considering it was greatlie to his infamie, to denie her Father, though hardlie wonne to patience, yet armed with hope of his valour, and fortunate successe in his iourney, reason and wisdomme subduing griefe and sorrow, shee graunteth her consent, heartlie praying for his safe and speedy returne, to his eternall honour, and encreasing of the heares content.

Time that staileth not, caueth these Princes to part Pheander to giue directions for his iourney, his prouision being all to make, but such care had hee of the same, as he was suddenly prouided of all needfull thinges, expecting a fayre wind for imbarcking his Companies, which God sent as they desired, when each one taking leaue of their friends, with many a loath departing farewell, he betooke himselfe to the merrie of the waues, who by his goodnesse, that commandeth and gouerneth al things, fauoured them with so happie a gale, that in short time they might descry the high land of Egypt, which being by his skilfull Pylottes knowne, they strooke their sayles to Hull, untill a generall Councell was called, where euery man had libertie to deliver his aduise for the benefit of the action. Where after long debating, and each perill aduisedly weighed, it was determined, the Flote should bee put againe into the Sea, least they being a huge number should be discryed, and their intent thereby made frustrate, To bring their purpose to better effect, a Frygate was sencerly manned to answeare suspicion, who in the night rowed hard aboard the shoare, with commission to take what ere he were they could first lay hold off, that they might bee the rather aduertised of the state of the Countrey, and where the king was.

This deuise sorted to such effect, that through the great diligence

## Mayden Knight.

ingence of the Lord Cariolus, who was appointed for the same, as one desirous to gaine honour, by dauning of the day they recovered a Roocke, which opened with one of their principall port, under which vnsene, they might shelter themselves, and yet haue sight of each shallop, whether he were fisher or other, that came or went. Long had they not laine expecting their desires. But Fortune, who fauoured their enterprize, discovered vnto them a Galley bound for Babylon, freighted with many passengers of honour, and exceeding rich, with plate, money and Jewels. This Galley first discryed, halfe dismayed the company, who feared the had bene a man of warre sent of purpose to surprize them, so that each one had greater desire to bee gone againe, then to attempt any thing against them. But in extreames is the Noble minde best tried, as the Lord Cariolus in this, who seeing the cowardise of such base companions, first by faire perswasions encouraged them to the attempt, shewing in his countenance his resolution, and arming them with hope of victorie, not omitting thereward of so honourable an action, which if they escaped with victorie being the beginning of their enterprize, deserved more to be recompensed then all the rest. To glasse you courage my hearts (quoth he,) I say not to you goe, but follow me your Leader, who will either winne her, or leaue my life in so good a cause. But these speeches with those dauidards preuailed not at all, who seeing the match vnequall, cryed still to be gone, but Cariolus, who weighed his honour farre aboue all, moued with great impatience at their dentall, with his Rapier brauue came amongst them, rending them with odious speeches, and protesting what ere hee were that should in the least sort either by word or countenance, make shew to retorne, should with his owne hand be murdered, and so long as he might breath, no faint hearted villaine should dishonour him, who came to gaine honour. Therefore sweet blows (quoth he,) take courage and feare not, death with honour, is to be valued more then life, with a kingdomes possession, who is followeth  
me,



## Pheander, the

me, shall finde me ever his friend, and what ere I possesse, shall have interest in it. The company he so loath soever they were to be wenne to so hard an adventer, yet seeing y nobleman so resolute, thought it better to refuse him, or to make semblance of like, holding it more wisdom to keep his honorable friendship by their forward adventuring, then procure his enale by cowardise, and seeing it high time to resolve, the Galley approaching them neare, they cryed to proccede, and they woule all follewhim: Cariolus pleased with their willingnes, had scarce leasure to give directions for the fight before the Galley came within haling, whose force being such and so well manned as she was, made smal account of the Frygat: who although they hailed many times, yet making as if they heard not, bore by with them, and valiantly without words entered her in the Brewe, putting them from their Ordinance, where they within bore with they Pistols, Semiters, and other needfull weapons, valiantly behaved themselves, Cariolus crying still, courage, courage. The while, so long that in short time the Gallies were all bowen, and his company leaving the Frygat entered all the Galley, as lawfull Prize to be shared amongst them. The noble Cariolus having ended the fight, he kindly with words of fauour and promise of liberty, with great reward to the Names, urged them to applie they labour, which with so willing hearts accomplished his request, that in short time they had sight of their sight, and beare with them all they might, which being descryed, they could not imagine whether the Galley were friend or no, wherefore the Generall to avoid perill, as wisdom with valour is requisite, doubting that by firing or other mischiefs, they might annoy them, he called by his flagge of Councell, the Commanders of each ship frygat and Galley, advising them to take great regard, how they suffered the Galley to worde them. By that time y whole fleet was prepared to squadrons, rowing five and five, wa like and brane, Cariolus came by with them, when the fleet hailed them, they espied his owne colours advanced on the Poye, and an other ensigne hanging vnder her stern which

## Mayden Knight.

which sight gaue them great cause of ioy, to signifie theset  
gladnes for his successe, each ship in the forward with their  
Ordinance and small shot, according to the manner of the  
sea, had him welcome. In which Tryumph, unhappily with  
a scower which negligently was shot from a Haigubuze,  
was the Noble Carionus wounded, to the great griefe of all  
the Nobles. The Generall hauing vnderstanding thereof, in  
his halop boarded him with all the speed he might, carrying  
with him his owne Surgeon, and such as professed phylicke,  
doubting the griefe to be more dangerous then it proued,  
whereof, albeit the report was first offensive to him, yet was  
comforted in this comfort, the wound not mortall, they re-  
garding it as nothing, when the Generall had carefully seene  
the wound searched and dressed, enquiring what they were  
which he had taken, he caused al the chiefe of them to be called  
vnto him, who on their examinations would confesse little,  
which forced the Generall to put one of the inferiours, atten-  
dant on Phidamia, the Egyptian kings brother, to be tortu-  
red, who forced with the crueltie thereof, confessed what they  
were, and how their going for Babylon, was to intreate a  
peace with y<sup>e</sup> Emperour, who as they were informed, leueth  
a power to subuert their countrey, in reuenge of the wrong  
offered Phedra sister to the Thessalian King, slaine in a bat-  
telle fought at sea, by the Egyptian King. This newes was  
not sooner reuealed then welcome, for hereby they were assu-  
red of an expected friend, yet enquired the Generall, whether  
their King had married the Princesse Phedra, or not and  
where he liued? Sir quoth the Egyptian, after the victorie  
obtained, wherein the Noble Theophilus perished, the King  
my maister, furnished for such an attempt, without further  
staid or suffering them to gather head, which hee was sure  
they would doe, hearing of their Kings ill successe: to prevent  
which, he framed his course thither, where they suddenly ar-  
riued, and by their power and policie, subdued the chiefe of  
the Nobilitie, who hauing them sure, they easily and in short  
time, overcame the rest, where hee was by generall voyces,  
(though) against their liking, Crowned King of Thessalie



## Pheander, the

How he punished the Nobility I omit, embracing them, & raising in their places them farre vnwoorthie such honour and reputation, so that neither Gentleman, or other of account, but liueth in great seruitude and slauey, glad to bee released with needfull viands and apparrell, at their hands which they selues haue often fed.

The Princesse so; all the perswasion hee can vse, he cannot in true obtaine, yet hath hee vsed the good Lady, more cruelly then I would willingly report, the strangenesse of her tortures being such, as few but doth greatly pittie. And now as our last Beasts imparted vnto vs; he hath appointed a time wherein she must resolutely answer him to his content, or end her life in fire. The which crueltie to her vsed, reported by Merchants of Babylon, with the vertues of the Princesse, & comming to the Emperours eares, being new in the prime of his years, either of policie being mighty, to release her, or whether to make her his Lady and wife, I cannot say, but he hath requited her in marriage, pretending great loue vnto her, which the King will not grant vnto, but in words of great respect hath answered him in such manner, as he greatly mistaking, hath with fire and sword defied him, who being a Prince of verie great might and force, our Nobles of Egypt haue thought good, rather to toyne with favourable shewes of friendship, then abide the extremities of his furie. For Iniquoth he, thus haue I satisfied your request, which is all that I can doe. And for the same quoth the Knight, receiue thy libertie, with what ether fauour I may see thee.

These newes were as pleasing to the Maiden knight, as if he had bene possessor of the Crowne, and hauing such advantage, holding it small policie to loose any time, comforting Cariblus, committing the charge of his Prisoners vnto his good regard, he hatheneth to his owne ship, where vnto Theopollus King of Thessaly he recounted what he had heard, desiring that order might be presently taken, wherby the enemies might bee surprized vnawares, so might they finish their intents with lesse danger and more honour, on which they

## Mayden Knight.

they agreeing, they summoned their chiefest, unto whom the  
king recounted what the Egyptian had declared, beseeching  
the king whose cause it was, to speake his minde, then the  
rest to giue their aduise what they thought was best to be  
done, for accomplishing their desires, and planting the king  
in his owne Countries.

These questions propounded, each particular perill with  
each advantage, and occasion which offered good successe was  
thoroughly debated, when they had each one deliuered their  
minde, Pheander, whose honour was now in the Ballance,  
as one that desired no worldly possessions so much as the re-  
putation with his Mistresse and the king said, Noble gentle-  
men you haue all like resolute, braue, and hardy men at arms  
shewed in your speeches the desire you haue to do this Noble  
king that service for which we come, if therefore you will  
incline your eares to my opinion among the rest, I shall ac-  
knowledge my selfe greatly fauoured by you. The whole  
company which by curtesie was deuoted to his loue, was  
aslike wonne to this request, and willed him say on, which  
he did in this manner.

By Noble Lords, and friends in Armes, touching these  
motions made for our proceedings, it hath been by the Egyp-  
tian reported, whome we doe credite, the king is in posses-  
sion of the Italy, which Crowne, we know all, he doth disho-  
nourably vsurpe. The princeesse, she in such extreame, that by  
his cruell censure is not long to liue, vnlesse against her will  
he grant to loue him, who is loathsome in her eyes. To pre-  
uent which, it behoueth vs to seatch the best mean that wee  
can, for that euerie one hath his censure, this is my aduise,  
that hauing these Nobles in our possession, in whome con-  
sisteth the strength of his Realme, our Company being  
lusty and strong, we will rauge their Confinnes, where find-  
ing place and opportunitie, we may surprize them at vnar-  
med, who being subdued, his force shall be the more im-  
paired. That done, we with all conuenient speede shall  
The Italy, where I doubt not but to come before the time li-  
mited the princeesse for her answer, & to rescue her, deliuering  
the



## Pheander, the

the possession of the Crowne, into the Kinges hand, the knight hauing said, presently it was confirmed, and each captaine departed to his charge according to the directions giuen entering the confines of Egypt, where they wrought by such policie and directions of the Mayden Knight, that they landed in the dead of the night the greatest part of their Armies marching in warlike order towards the City of Buckelia, where the King kept his chiefe Court, and where their greatest force was. But before they could recouer the walles, or come to view the same for any aduantage, they were discovered, and the gates shut, against whom the Cittizens made such power as they could for their defence, which vnerpected of the knight, caused him to stay vntill himselfe went to know their pleasures, and to deliuer his owne intent. And mounting himselfe onely accompanied with his Herald and one Trumpet, he came before the Walles, summoning them to parley, which was answered againe by another trumpet, and such of the Nobilitie as was within, shewed themselves vnto him, demanding a cause of his comming in Armes, to disturbe their Dominions, and the Subiects to their King.

Nobles of Egypt, answered the Mayden knight, Theophilus lawfull King of Theflacie, whose Crowne, your king Donacia vniuertally withholdeth, preserved by heauens power for your scourge, & to reuenge the blood of those Innocents, slaine by your cruelty, is come with fire & sword to require his right, which if you accept, and will deliuer, hee sends you by me mercy, if you denie and doe not surrender your crowne of Egypt, with all the regalties, honours, priuiledges and customes thereunto belonging, and become his faithfull subjects and Liegemen, you shall all perith with the sword, and your Countrey flaming with fire, shall be ouerthrowne, in such maner, that in time to come, there shall be nothing found but the ruines of your gorgeous Palaces, and stately cities, this hath he vowed by the honour of his name: therefore those like wary Champions, and let me know your willes, for no detraction may be vsed.

The

## Mayden Knight.

The Egyptian Phierres, which heard the name of Theophilus, whom they long sithence supposed dead, were surprised with a sudden feare, in such manner as their senses were deprived, & they rested like men in extasie, fearing the reuenge of him, whom they did all know was by their being highly wronged, yet the wing the nobility of their minds, shaking off feare, they sayd: Sir knight, thy valowed for message is such, as we know not suddenly how to answer, neyther will we like faint hearted Deasants, derogate from our noble Ancesters, the Honour they long maintained with cowardize to deliuer that, which nature and fidelity bygeth vs to defend, our liues we esteeme as they are, vain and euery day subiect to casualties and death, nor doe we enjoy y<sup>e</sup> small time giuen vs, but onely for our Common-weale, and benefite of our Countrey, being pillars, on whom the State dependeth: you haue dastardlike wayted opportunity to take vs at aduantage, our king not present, whose right and interest we are sworne to maintaine. Therefore to Theophilus say: That as we serue our King, and liue by his grace, wee will with our dearest blood withstand the invasion of any foraine Prince whatsoeuer. If our king as you alledge haue offered wrong vnto him, let him reuenge him on him, & seeke his amends where he may get it, for other entertainment let him not looke for here.

The Mayden Knight hearing their resolution, greatly commended their valour and loyalty to their Soueraigne, who seeing their truth pittied them, and wished all men to faithfull mindes: yet how well soeuer he liked their answer their intents was to be considered, who came with more resolute minds then to be wonne with faire words, and therefore returned with all haste to the Campe, where to the king he briefly deliuered the summe of their answer, which the king tooke no pleasure to heare, rather desiring their submission by cortisie, then the effusion of blood, yet not to pittie them in such manner, to giue over the aduantage hee had: wherfore that they might be assured of his resolution, which came to conqvere, from his vnrpyng foe, taking his Army



## Pheander, the

which was ledde by the appointed General, he brought them before the Citie, vnto whom they gaue many sharpe & fierce Alarums, and were valiantly repulsed, not without greates losse of either part. Thus continued the Assault long and dreadfull, till Pheander noting the time of the Princesse Phedraes death to draw neare, when either she must bee rescued or die that extreame death assigned, hee determined to put all vpon fortune, to see the end, & not longer to prolong y<sup>e</sup> time And calling those whose valour he had most assurance of hee made knowne to them his intent, requiring their company, wherevnto small perswasions serued, desirous to be partners with him in his actions, which were in all things very honorable. The Knight assured of his friends & followers in this action, gaue directions to all Captaines at the going downe of the Sun, to be readie furnished with their companies to bid the enemy battell, doing their best before y<sup>e</sup> place where their chiefe force was, in y<sup>e</sup> mean time he with his accomplices would assaile som other part which was of lesse ability to defend

Thus these noble Gentlemen, hauing determined to win the horse or lose the saddle, neglected no time, that against y<sup>e</sup> appointed time, each man in his place was readie furnished and most valiantly attempted with all warlike Ensignes to enter the Citie, battering, scaling, and each severall wayes searching, that policie or valor would permit, to bring the Citie to ruine, and vanquish the enemy. which was most nobly defended with great courage, and much losse on either part, Whilo they were at their fierce and hardy fight on either part it is not to be forgotten, how the Mayden Knight with his associates, seeking oportunitie, by chance lighted on the side of an olde wall, which being somewhat decayed, they by industrie of their hands and painefull toyle, easilie made the breach such, that they entred at pleasure, & passing through y<sup>e</sup> throttes which led to the assaulted gate, molested no man vntill they came thither, where entering the same, slew y<sup>e</sup> watch and opened the gate, aduancing the Thracian Kings colours on the top thereof, crying euery in their way as they passed, The flie, The flie.

This

## Mayden Knight.

Thiserie amazed the Citizens, and armed the Thracians, to the hotter attempt, who entred to the rest, & with such courage bare them, that they had soon vanquished the defendants, who to save their lives, had betaken themselves to their Churches, as places of Sanctuarie, from whence they sent their wives and Infants all disrobed, to search the king, & in their names to require his pardon, such diligence made the modest Matrones, that they were brought by Pheander to the king, where prostrating themselves at his feet, their faces bebrained with teares, they most humbly besought him to take compassion on them, their husbands, and children, that as he was a Conqueror, so with favour to use the glorie of his victorie, as the poore subjects might not have cause to complaine to the of his crueltie, who had done nothing blame worthe, but as true subjects to their Soueraigne the King whose heart was moved with pittie at their sute, gently took them up, measuring their calamitie by his owne misfortunes, and beihought him of their fidelitie, yet pretending a shew of unkindnes, for refusing his mercie proffered them by his noble Generall, he would not be intreated suddainly to graunt them life, which the Noble Pheander noted, and like himselfe, waying their faith to their Prince & weale of their Countrey, which with their lives they had sought to maintaine, hee was content to remit their fault, & not only to pardon their lives, but restore the to all former liberties, & places of honor, without any disparagemēt to their royaltie, so that they would acknowledge him their Soueraigne, and be as faithfull to him and his, as they had shewed themselves to that usurper his enemye.

This choyse at first seemed hard, yet of two evils the least is to be chosen, as these Nobles of Egypt, who seeing their lives, Wives, Children, and what they possesse, to be in the hands of Strangers, whom they could not withstand, making a vertue of necessity, were the rather wonne to yelde themselves unto the kings pleasure, at the intercession of their Wives whose teares shed in abundance moved them to ruth, in such wise, that subiecting on these conditions to his Excellence, they proclaimed him king of Theffaly and Egypt,  
swore.



## Pheander, the

swearing fealty vnto him, & deliuering Hostages for their loyalty. This done, the King with generall consent crowned, the Commons gan conceiue an especial hope of his honourable loue to them, whose kindnes was such, that hauing the Citie, and whole kingdome at his pleasure, would not suffer his Souldiers to inbeasell or purloyn in any sort, but rather make choice to reward the Mercenary men out of his owne Treasure, which honourable beginning gained their especial liking: when order was taken for the gouernment of the State: Pheander, who was mindfull of the Princeesse Phedra, hastened the King on for Thessaly, often putting him in mind, what dangers the good Lady was likely to abide, if she consented not to the king, who was more cruell then curteous, wherefore taking their pledges, he left the noble Cariolus his Vicegerent, to take the gouernment vpon him in his absence, and with the next sauourable wind they set sayle for Thessaly, where to their good successe wee leaue them, to tell you of Mustapha the heathen prince, who was in the Princes Nutania her custodie.

### CHAP. XXV.

How the Emperour of Constantinople was most grievously offended with his son for his ill successe, & by perswasions of his nobles sendeth his ransome, and other greate gifts to the Princeesse Nutania, with the king of Thessaly, and the powers of Thrace, arriuing in Thessaly: The freeing of the Princes from the vsurper, and happy obtaining of his kingdome.

**T**he mighty Emperour of Constantinople vnderstanding the ill successe of his sonne, with the great slaughter of his men, was moued at the first to such cholour, that he had determined for euer to abandon his sonne, and neuer to haue knowne or regarded him, but being perswaded by his Nobilitie, which tenderly loued the Prince, he was at length by their motions wonne to conceiue, how vnsstable fortunes chaunces are, and how victories sometimes happen as well to the Coward, as the valiant: not forgetting to vize vnto him,

## Mayden Knight.

him, how dishonourable it were for a prince to leaue & mee-  
nest subiect he had at such an exigent, that should aduenture  
his life in his seruice, much more was his Maestie bound by  
natures laws to relieue his Son, and not suffer him as one  
forsaken to remain in the hands of his enemies, vpon which  
motion of his Bashaws, the King caused two Gallies to be  
rigged and furnished, appointing of his chiefeſt Nobles too,  
for that voyage to Thrace, as well to aduertise him of his  
Sons welfare, which he fauoured, as also to agree vpon the  
summe of his Ransome: All thinges furnished for the voy-  
age, the Bashaws hauing taken leaue of the Emperoꝝ, and  
the rest of their friends, fauoured with a happy gale, they  
shortly arriued in Thrace, of whose arriual, the King by his  
Messengers was aduertised, who being of Nature most ho-  
nourable, and curteous in behauiour, caused a sumptuous  
trayne of Courtiers, with all the honourable manner they  
could, to receiue them at their Port of landing, taking like  
order in all lodgings and places of repast, his Officers at his  
charge to attend them, which in such exquisite manner was  
performed, as the Bashaws with their retinue admired their  
intertainment.

Thus by easie iourneyes they came to the Court, where  
the King with the Princesse gaue them many welcoms, in-  
quiring kindly after the good health of the renowned Empe-  
roꝝ their Master, whom hee maligned no whit at all, how  
hardly seuer he had measured his friendship with him: when  
the King & these Nobles had spent some time in discoursing,  
they enquired of the health of their Prince Mustapha, whom  
the King caused to be sought, & brought to their presence, be-  
fore whom they bowed themselves in all humbleness, as to  
the son of their Soueraigne, whom he again with all kinde-  
nes imbraced passing the time with much pleasure, ioying in  
the welfare of his friends. The King doing them all the ho-  
nour that could be deuised, passing the time w<sup>th</sup> such recreatiō  
& gentle sports, as the country afforded, at length a summe  
of money for the Princes ransom was agreed vpon to their  
content, for that it was reasonable, & the conditions honora-  
ble,



## Pheander, the

ble, which obtained their victuals by the king was obtained: and all necessities at his charges purveyed, in such manner, and with so much bounty, as they had great cause to repute honorable of the King.

Long had they not tarried, but a gale of wind pleasant and favourable, presents it selfe, which good time they neglected not, but taking leave of the King, their Prince, and Princess Nutania, who accompanied them on wards to their galleys, three whole dayes journeyes, they leave them to the care of their journey: who being imbarqued, in short time arrived at Constantinople, where, how welcome they were to the Emperour and his Nobles, I omit, to let you understand of the honorable reports made of their intertainment in Thrace, & the welfare of the Prince, whose company there were few but desired. The strangenesse of this report made of Philarcus, was exceeding admirable in the Emperours eares, who wondered not a little, that a King whom he had so much wronged, should use such kindnesse to his Son, and curtesie to his messengers, extolling highly the honorable condition of the King, and much lamenting his owne follies, so rashly without any occasion offered, to iniurie him so farre, as to spoyle his Countrey, and to rob him perforce of his only Child, his sole delight and comfort. To recompence all which, & to keepe his friendship, he presently elected other Nobles for Thrace, to be employed which with the Princes ransome, and many rich Presents to the King and his daughter were dispatched, with Letters of love, and desire of amity, all which coming to the Thracian King, were so heartily accepted as they could wish, and in presence of the Nobles & States of both Realms was the peace concluded, and a band of everlasting friendship promised, to all their ioyes.

Thus with great delight at the earnest intercession of the King, spent these Turkish Nobles some time in Thrace, till their preferred time began to draw to end, when receiving their prince with great rewards & many thanks for their pains, they put to sea & were not long before they recovered their famous City of Constantinople, where they were most royally

## Mayden Knight.

welcomed, but especially the Prince, for whose safety many pastimes was ordained, with Joustings, Turneyes, Barriers and other pleasing delights, wherein the Prince honourable bare himselfe, to the great ioy of his Father & pleasure of the whole state, who gloried greatly in him, which was likely to procure a most honourable Prince, and their ensuing comfort. But while I digresse, let it be considered, that y<sup>e</sup> Mayden Knight who thirsted to see the ende of his desires, slept no time, but made all possible meanes he could, as wind & weather would give leaue, until he arrived in Thessalie, which he recovered in so good time as he could wish, and taking that opportunitie which was offered, he landed his companies, and neare to the Sea side Encamped his power, until he might be aduertised of what power the King was, and where he remained, for the attaining of which, many espials were sent out sūdy waies, and many Ambuscados layde to intercept such as trauelled the Countrey: but their Landing being discryed, every one in all the haste they could make hyde, them to their Cities & places of defence, where they, with their store of provision which they brought, were receiued. The King, who securely passed his time, taking care for nothing, and ioying whollie in the hopes he conceived of his Ladies graunt, being aduertised of the arrivall of a foraine power, overcome with sorrow at y<sup>e</sup> instant, as one y<sup>e</sup> neuer tasted aduersitie, was surprized with such suddaine heavines, as no wordes, no perswasions, nor any comfort, might mitigate his sorrow, what paines soever his Nobles tooke to pacifie him, his guiltie conscience presaging some hard fortune to be at hand: the nobility which had more regard to his welfare, and his Countrey then he could on the suddaine imagine, after they had caused their Rampiers to be shut, & their Fortresses to be made (doubting the worst) desirous to be resolved what y<sup>e</sup> enemy was, that thus daringly durst bold him in his owne countrey, they caused the Lord Mama Bacha, sometime of the chiefeest in Thessalie a wise & well governed Gentleman, to be sent unto them, to know whence they were, and their pretence, which against their wils, & acquainting thē with their pretence, had entered their confines.



## Pheander, the

The Noble man to whose charge this was committed, though he had small care of any matter, living dishonoured in his owne Countrey, where, in his Kings raigne he was the onely honoured, & amongst his Nobles in most account of him, had his wits sundrie waies imployed, and on diuerse matters, yet amongst all imaginations, the thought of his owne Soueraigne was least, the report of his death being so certaine, but whatsoeuer he could imagine was vncertaine, wherefore as desirous to be resolved of his doubts, as the King and Nobles to be thereof certified, onely accompanied with an other of the disgraced Nobilitie, they hied them towards the Campe, and was by the Ambuscadoes soone surprized and brought to the Pavillion of the Generall, who saluting them with kind countenance, demanded whence they were, and what occasions led them in such suspicious manner towards their Campe. The Nobles which had small care which end went forward, after they had well aduised themselves, said, (sir,) i. we giue not those titles your honour deserve, pardon vs which offend not of presumption therein, but of ignorance: that we come as spys to view thy force, and to discouer them, therein you deceiue your selfe, but come as messengers from our King, to know thy pretence, and what thou meanest landing thy Armies without his licence, which is contrarie to law of Armes: If thou come in peace and not as an enemy, resolve vs this, and thou honourst vs: The Prince taking their words at advantage, where they said they came from their king, with a counterfeit shew of great dislike, said: Traytors he dare you to my face vse these colours of simplicitie, when you auerre you come from your king, which I know is altogether untrue: Wherefore that you shall warne the rest how they delude me, you shall haue the reward of traytors, and calling for the prouost Marshall, commanded him to cut off their heads. The Nobles, thinking he had bene pastiest, seeing their executions so ready, humbly besought him to credit what they had said, which was true, and pardon their liues, for that law of Armes protecteth the messenger of the Prince, from whom they come, therefore

## Mayden Knight.

therefore it would rebound to his great dishonour, to violate the hostility of all Princes. While they were thus at their thirst, it chanced Theophilus their lawfull King, to enter the pavilion of his Generall, whose presence much appalled the Theſſalian Nobles, who standing as men past themselves had no thought but in beholding him, which so much resembled their supposed dead King, the long noting of whome caused them to renew theyr sorrows, and with remembrance of the times they had past, to shed teares. The King imagining what they thought, knowing them well, put them from their studious thoughts, thus.

Men of Theſſalie, what meaneth your heaviness, thinke you hereby to delude this Noble Gentleman, or by your flatterings to procure your favour, if eyther one or other of these causes you deceiue your selves, and incurre you more trouble? Wherefore to auoide the perils incident vnto you, if you be right Theſſalians, and tender the welfare of your Princes in whose rescue we come, briefly declare vnto vs, in what estate she abideth, & where the vsurping King hath his residence. Mana Bacha hearing that pleasing tongue, wherewith hee was acquainted, assured himself that it was their King, & without further stay, humbly kissing his Maiesties feet, his face bedewed with teares, & his tongue soltring in his mouth, as one with suddaine ioy overcome, hee sayth: My gracious Soueraigne, how glad am I that enjoy breath to behold your Maiesty alive, whom all the World reputeth for dead, the heavy tidings of which, with your ill successe, moued the hearts of your louing Subjects to such extreame heaviness, as nothing might comfort, that past comfort, and all hope of beholding your Princely face, we reckoned you amongst the dead. In the extrem of this sorrow, as all euides commonly fall in one, when eueery hart and eye was deplo- ring the losse of so gracious a Prince, then beganne our further griefes, through the oppressions of this vsurping Tyrant, whose cruelty vnto thy subjects hath bene such as grieveth me to recount. Thy Sister he detaineth in prison, from whence he hath vowed she shall neuer be freed, untill



## Pheander, the

With consent she take him for her King, or by gaineſaying his demaunds, receiue that death which he hath dōined her vnto, whose wrongs wee pōze men, how much ſeuer wee pittie, yet can wee remedie nothing, our ability being little, and our reputation leſſe, amongſt theſe cruell Egyptians, who hath robbed vs of what we poſſeſſ, not ſuffering vs to enioy our ancient patrimonie, nor what they might any way diſpoyle vs of: to reuenge of which, we hope in thee and thy power, who wilt maintaine and defend thy owne lawfull right, rather offering thy ſelfe amongſt vs that honour and loue thee as our lines, then leaue vs any more. To the accompliſhing of which, my ſelfe, with all thy owne Countrey bozne Subjects that we can procure vnto vs, will lende what aide our weake force will ſtretch vnto, and thereof aſſure your Maieſty.

The King hearing the lamentable report of the Lord Mama Bacha, could not forbear to ſhew the heauineſſe of his heartsorrow by his outward motions, yet to hide it as hee might, embracing them both, hee framed a feined ioy to ſee them, howſoeuer his heart was ouerburthened with griefe. When they had paſſed ſometime in parley about their affairs, and that ſome offers were made by theſe Nobles, of their ayde and aſſiſtance, a generall Councell was called, where, by conſent of ſuch as had government: vnderſtanding the power of Donatio the Uſurper, was no more but ſuch as guarded his holdes, it was determined, after the Armie had reſtored themſelues two or three daies, to march ſorward to the Cities, there to beleager the King, and to cut off from the all ſupply of prouiſion for victuals, where they had ſmall ſtore.

In the meane time, the Lords of Theſſaly, to giue notice to all their friends (with all ſpeed) as they tended theyr owne liberties, to repaire with ſuch power as they could make vnto the Campe. This vſaile was no ſoner determined on, but the Noble Mama Bacha, without returning to the king, ſpared not his pains, and all others which hee could command or entreate, proclaiming in euery place as they paſſed

Theophi-

## Mayden Knight.

Theophilus their lawfull King straightly charging all naturall subjects of Theſſaly to make repayre vnto the Campe. Theſe tidings at firſt were hardly beloued, yet ſuch was the rumour of a foraine power landed, that al which could bear Armes repayed to the King, whom they found at the aſſault of the Citie, where the Uſurper kept, ſuch was the multitudes of people, which ſcem all Countries in his Regions came vnto him, that in ſhort time hee had power ſufficient to ouerrunne a Kingdome. The uſurper Donatio, who had leaſt thought euer to heare of ſee the Theſſalian King: when the report of his being in the Campe, was brought vnto him, his courage quailed, and his hope of enioying the Crowne, was quite extinguished: ſo that deſpayring, hee came like a man lunatike: that nothing (whatſoeuer) might moue him to any mirth or content, ſo that giuing ouer all, hee cared not what became of himſelfe or his: yet was hee carefullie counſelled by his Nobles, who regarded both his honour and their owne ſafety: but whatſoeuer they might counſell, or determine, was ill employed, at his hands was nothing to be had. Wherefore after they ſaw his malice, and that hee was not to be aduiſed, they determined, eſther in ſielde with appointed battell to trie their fortunes: or by ſome ſuch compoſition as might be for their countries ſafety and their reputation, to giue ouer their title pretended to the Crowne of Theſſaly. Before that any thing was of them reſolued the Mayden knight which had his minde on his Lady, as well as of other affayres, could not reſt in content, until hee had finiſhed, and eſther gained what they came for, or ſcene the event of fortune. Wherefore to auoyde further delays: hee ſummoned the Citie to parley, wherein he required their anſwere, Whether they would receiue their lawfull King or no, if yea, they ſhould ſuffer him in peace to enter, or otherwiſe vpon their anſwere, to abide the hazard incident to Armes which he profeſſed ſhould be beyde of all fauour, if they preuailed, and they reſuſed this offer of his.

Theſe ſummons cauſed the nobility to looke with better aduiſe into their ſtates, & with conſideration to looe each particular



## Phcander, the

ticular perill, which they found to be very many, and dangerous, especially seeing the multitude, who were naturall subjects, and did rather affect their owne King, howsoever they professed in outward appearance, then the Usurper, which made them the more earnest with their King, vnto whom they declared the offers made by the Mayden Knight, with the doubts they had of his successe, who were nothing in number to the Kings power, which daily increased, and contrary his decreased: wherefore they aduised him to yeelde vnto such articles of honoz as they would require, which should be both for his honour, and safety of him and his.

The vsurper hearing those perswasions from them, whereon his chiefest hope consisted, forgetting all former friendship and loue to any of them, with most odious words reuiled them calling them traytors, dastards, and vpbzauding them with cowardise, which were neuer found but euer forwarde in all his actions, onely this excepted, wherein was no hope. These speeches moued his Nobles to such fury: that departing from him in discontent, they resolved for their owne safety to seeke what means they could, and not by delays to incurre his displeasure: whose friendship they were by al means they could vse, to intreate. Whereto e in name of all the rest, the Lord Philago principall Treasurer vnto the King, by whose direction the rest would be gouerned, sent for the princeesse (Phedra) from prison, whom he vsed with honourable speeches, comforting hir with hope of her Kingly Brother, who liued, and was in person come with a strong power to deliuer her from that captiuitie which so long she endured, humbly beseeching hir Grace to become a fauourable soliciter to his Highnesse for them, who were to be commaunded by their Soueraigne, whose Subjects they were, protesting y neyther for enuy to him or his, they undertooke the action, but at commaundement, and to auoid the ignominious title of cowardise, which all of honourable birth or minde, ought to detest. The good Princeesse which could not tell, whether she might giue credit to his wordes or no, answered him thus.

## Mayden Knight.

My Lord Philiago, vnder the greenest grasse lurketh the most perilous poyson, and experience taught me, in my vncertainty, the knowledge of friends, these sodaine offers of loue to my brother, whome you all know, is long since dead, causeth me the more to dread, I am going to him, and that your offered friendship is but to that end, to bereaue me of that which once I wished to leaue, if it bee so, good my Lord, hide not the trueth thereof from mee, for therein shall you shewe your charitable minde to a distressed Captiue.

Farre bee it from my thought, Noble Lady, quoth Philiago, that I should any way delude you, or moue you to credit any thing other the truth, whom I haue my greatest hope of good, to assure you of which, so pleaseth your Excellence, I will my selfe bring you to his Maiesties presence. When the Princesse heard him make these proffers of fauours, and perceyued by his iecture hee did not counterfeit, overcome with ioy, shee was in a trauance, from which, reuiued by the careful industry of the Lady Vrania, wife to the Lord Philiago, shee gaue the Noble man great thanks: for his tidings, assuring him on her word, that shee would so recompence that good, as hee nor his, should haue any cause to complain of her vngratefulnesse. Urging him with her curteous speech, to detract no time, but to bring her to the Campe, where the King was, which hee willingly yelded vnto, and causing a stately Chariot to bee ordayned, and richly apparelling the Princesse as befitteth her, accompanied with his Lady and two Daughters of rare beauty, himselfe waiting on her disrobed, issued out of the Gates, and in short time came neare the Campe, and were by the Sentronels discovered, and brought to the Kinges Presence, who seeing the Princesse, whome hee had great doubt the Tyrant would haue murthered, so sodaine a ioy surprized him, as he might not speake, yet overcoming his passion, ioyning his face with hers, after many kinde embracings, hee sayth: Phedra, how haue the Heauens blessed me, in giuing me life to behold thee, more deare vnto mee then a million of liues,

H

whome



## Pheander, the

whome thence I possesse, as the onely way I conceiue hope of in this world, I account my happinesse more, then to be possessed of the worldes reuennue. But tell me Phedra, what are these that accompany thee, strangers they are to mee, how friendly soeuer they haue vsed thee.

Most gracious Soueraigne, for these noble persons, I am to entreate, hauing passed my word, to be their safe conduct from any violence should be offered them, therefore good my Lord receiue into your fauour the Lord Philiago Treasurer to the King or his Lady & daughters, such as are by them protected, so shalt thou honor me more, by maintaining my word, which relying on your princely nature, I haue past. The Maiden knight willing to hold her honour in regard, sayd, Madam, hold his Maiesty on the suddaine may bee wonne to fauour your sute, I cannot say, hauing had such great cause to reuenge him on their cruelty, but for his life, let him thanke your Grace, if he enioy it. The King, whose hart pittie moued to tender the sute of the Princesse, comming towards the noble Philiago and his Lady, with great curtesie tooke them from the earth whereon they knæled, accepting them to his Maiesty, vsing them with such honour and curtesie, that they admired him. After hee had reuiued with his kinde confections these sorrowfull suters, he sayd, Philiago, as I haue pardoned thy life, so sayle not to tell me thy Kings determination, whether he will yeeld, or in battell trye theuent of our fortunes?

## CHAP. XXVI.

How the Lorde Philiago describeth vnto the King the whole estate and determination of the vsurper, who flying from the forces of this puissant army, is by the Maiden Knight pursued and taken, whom he sendeth to the Princes Nutania for a present.

Gracious Soueraigne, quoth Philiago, that hee determines to sake your Grace, is more then I can say, for such desperate humours assaileth him, that hee is not him

## Mayden Knight.

himselfe and friends sayleth him, from the noble to the peasant, whose wisdomes haue with grane aduise considered, what wrongs haue bene offered your Grace, and hath vpon your Princely motions of mercy solicited him to pittie them, and yelo vnto your grace, which when hee could not be perswaded vnto, we all left him, and I in name of all the Nobilitie, humbly beseech your Highnesse of mercy, who onely attend but my returne, at which time on your gracious word they will deliuer the Citie.

My Lord quoth the King, what cause soener I haue in y most extreamest manner to reuenge me on you all, yea, to the very child that sucketh, that I omit. And that thou and they all shall know I delight not in bloud, nor with I the life of my mortallest foe, return vnto them, and from me say, that if in submissiue wise, they issue their gates, & at my footecraue mercie, bring with them their vsurping King, I will accept them, so that thou and they shall sweare your dutifull allegiance to me and mine, shall be hereafter maintained in such manner, as becommeth faithfull subiects to their Prince, I will admittethem to my Grace, and will be vnto them a loving and gracious Soueraigne. Philago, which had that he most desired, uttering with many deepe sighes the ioye his heart conceined for his good successe, after many humble and heartie praiers for the Kings long life in all happines to bee maintained, hee besought his grace to giue him leaue with his happy tidings, to make glad the hearts of those sorrowfull Nobles, which expected his returne, which the King graunted, detayning his wife and daughters to attend his sister, whose ioyes exceeded the extremes of her misery, enjoying her Noble brother, which shee was out of all hope euer to behold again. To their recreation wee leaue them, and passe on with the Lord Philago, who made no stay until he came to the gates, where diuers of his friends expected his comming. So sooner entered he the Citie, but summoning the Nobles and Gouernours all together, he deliuered vnto them, what fauour he had receyued of the King, and how willing hee was to shewe like clemency vnto them all,



## Mayden Knight.

Upon these conditions specified, whereunto he perswaded them to yield, not omitting any thing to make them mindfull of the little hope they had of the usurpers successe, for which they had no reason to incline unto him, who had so small regard of them, but rather let him endure the reward of his owne follies, then that so many should perish for one mans wrongs. Resolved thus, they hastened unto the Court, at whose suddaine entering, the King was greatly appalled, considering in what discontent they parted with him, yet shewing a countenance boyd of all feare, he required, the cause of their comming whome they sone resolved, letting him know each particuler of their intent, perswading him to patience, for what they had determined should be accomplished. The King hearing his owne doome of miserie pronounced, albeit it moued him to great impatience, yet restraining chollos, with his smooth speech, hee besought them of respite for his answer till the next morning, which they willingly consented unto. And so leauing him, they departed each one to his severall mansion. But he in whose heart reuenge harboured, hauing his minde wholly bent on their ruine, after he had conferred with such as were as full of mischief, as himselfe of crueltie, and was by them aduertised, what power they were off, hee caused them secretly in the night Armed, to assemble at the Court, where in very couert manner they remained, untill the time came that the Nobles should come to receiue their answer, who boyd of all suspect of fault, entered the Ballace, desirous to know his pleasure, touching the matter then betwene them in question. So sone came they to the Kings presence, but the cruel Tyrant shewing in his countenance the pretence of his heart, began in termes of great reproach to exclaime against the Nobles, whome hee accused of treason and vniust dealing, against him and the state of his countrey, that flying from him which was their lawfull soueraigne, sought to supplant him, to Crowne another. But Traytors quoth he, you shall reape such reward as your treacherie deserueth, and therewithall giuing the watch word, his confederates

which

## Pheander, the

which for the purpose was ambushed, issued upon them, and suddenly surprized as many as they could come by, the rest that fled, entering the City, proclaimed the lawfull King, offering in his name free pardon of life and goods, to as many as followed them. At which offer of grace, the Commons wearied with the oppression of the Usurper, in multitudes assembled themselves, & guided by Philago, they fiercely assailed the King in his Court, slaying as many as they could reach unto, and rescue their fellow Nobles, whose deaths by the Tyrant was determined, had not the valour & policie of this noble Philago prevailed.

In this exploit, many of the company of the Usurper were slain, himself w<sup>th</sup> such as escaped, betooke them to the mountains, where they encamped themselves, expecting aide of those he had preferred. But they more regarding their owne weale, then his hono<sup>r</sup>, and seeing no comfort or hope of recovery, submitted themselves unto the Kings mercy, and were of him receyued. This Cannelado passed, the commons with generall voyce elected Theophilus for their King. Philago, posted him with all speed to the campe, and to the King delivered the trecherous pretence of the Usurper, with the cust of all his and their actions, & in the name of the whole State besought him to receive the Crowne, and the faithful love of all the Commons. Theophilus hearing the mischievous pretence of this usurper, pittying his subjects that had so long been governed by a Prince so ill conditioned, at the earnest intercession of the noble Philago, guarded with a Troup of his trustiest men at Armes, marched to the Citie, at the Entry of which, the whole Nobility, bare legged and bare footed, receyued him, and to his Highnes delivered the keyes of their Ports, with presents of rich prize, marching before him to the palace, crying w<sup>th</sup> a generall voyce Theophilus, Theophilus. The King noting his Subjects loves, with heartie thanks requited them all, exhorting them to obedience and loyaltie, which if they faithfully followed, he would be a mercifull Prince unto them. Theophilus, in possessing of his Crown, willing his friends should participate with him, dis-



## Phzander, the

dispatched a Messenger for the Mayden Knight, the Prince and her attendants, who al as their duty, obediently fulfilled his comāndement, the Maiden Knight excepted, who carefull of his charge, and looking into the pradis and deuils of the Murper, besought his Grace to pardon his not coming to the Court for a time, untill he had seene the end of his affayres, and sending for such guides as he was enforced to bee well acquainted in those Desarts, he put himselfe in search for the Murper, and his scattered crew, whome in short time he found, to the number of one thousand, on horse and foote, which he no sooner espyed, but chearing his companies, which were not aboue forty, not minding to give them wages, he brauely assailed them, and so valiantly behaved himselfe in that Conflict, that after two whole houres spent in hartie seates of Chivalrie, there was few of the companies living. The king he surprized, as hee was flying, with whom he returned to the City, and to the king Theophilus delivered him, who kindly accepting his Present, returning the knight many thanks for his paines.

Whis brunt past, & al things by the valor and good industrie of the Mayden Knight brought to quiet end, the king unwilling to detain his Subjects from their owne homes, recompencing every man for his good service, dislodged the Campe.

A world of wonder it were to recount what generall ioye was throughout the Land for the returne of their king, and his good successe, for which great triumphes were ordayned, with Jests, Barriers and Tilte, wherein the Nobles of the Country in great bravery behaved themselves, but the best & chiefest honour in each severall action was given the Mayden knight, who like himselfe, so behaved himselfe, as there was no talke throughout the Court and country, but tended to the generall commendations of this noble Prince.

Whes all things hath endz, so ended these Triumphes, and the king in peace enioyed his kingdome, which through the Thracian kinges assistance, and the valor of this honored knight he obtained. Al things quieted, y<sup>e</sup> Maide knight after he had a small time reposed himselfe from his trauels, humbly

## Mayden Knight.

hyselought his Highnes, to suffer him with his Companies to depart, which fauour he could not by any intreaty obtaine. Wherefore to satisfie the king with his owne longer stay, he dismissed his Armie, whome the king so royally rewarded, as no man had cause to complaine of his time spent, but euery one to speake of his honour and beuntie. The conduct of whom after hee had with great care purwayde their victuals, with all thinges necessary, he committed to Vrelia, anoble man of Thrace, by whom the knight aduertised the king of his stay: which was chiefly for the Lord Cariolus, whom they left Alizeroy in Egypt, recommending also his seruice vnto the Lady Nutania, hee presented by this Noble Vrelia, the Tyrper vnto her, as her Prisoner, (and his Conquest.) Thus all things carefully purwayde, the winde blowing a fauourable gale: they imbarcked themselves, and sailing with a winde as they could wish, they shortly arriued in safety at their desired Port, where their welcom was such of the king, as they might ioy to receiue it, where friend with friende ioye for their returne: onely the Princeesse endured the greatest pennance, wishing the return of her knight, who could not be perswaded of his welfare, wanting his presence yet accepted hez the Tyrper his prisoner: and through the great protestations of the Lord Vrelia: had hope to see him againe: whose heart enioyed small content wanting his company.

### CHAP. XXVII.

How olde Barnardine sometime Tutor to the Prince Dionicius, now the Mayden knight had answere from the Oracle at Delphos, how the Prince liued, and what ioy he conceiued therof, and stil continued his serch of him

**H**ere Gentiles we leaue the noble Pheander in company of the Thessalian king, spending his time in small content wanting the sight of his desired Lady: and his Lady with tears bewailing him, whom she more desired the more possessions: to shew what hapned ancient Barnardine, who as you haue heard before, left the Court with all his possession, Pilgrime-like iourneing towards Delphos  
there



## Pheander, the

there of the Oracle to be aduertised of his King, & the Princes life or death: and comming to the sacred Chappell of Apollo, after his Orisons done, and his offerings made before the Shrine of Apollo, the pittifull god moued at his intercession, and considering the faithfull loue to his Prince & country, which is pleasing both to gods and men, after hee had with teares bewayling his Prince, was thus answered.

Barnardine thy faithfull loue to Prince and Country, we haue regarded, and moued with pittie of thee and thy Commonwealth, whose subiects distressed, desire to haue knowledge of their King and his princely sonne, with what shall befall them, receiue these lines: which shall import the euent of all, yet for a time conceale them, & continue thy travell.

Barnardine whose heart was lightned with this comfortable voyce, looking about him, espied a Paper: which taking up, he read in this manner.

Ambitious shall your land with wars annoy,  
Taking by force what Subiect doth enioy.  
A forraine power these Rebels pride shall quell,  
Through whom your Commons shall in quiet dwell.  
Before his face, whom they suppose for dead,  
The Traytors shall for life with pittie plead.  
A Stranger Queene, on Kingly seat shall sit,  
Vnto whose rule, your Commons shall submit.  
Religious, seeing your Countries happie state,  
Overcome with ioy, shall die at Princes gate,  
Hee vnto whom your Crowne belongs aright,  
Is all in one, a Merchant, King, and Knight,  
Supposed lost, thou once againe shall meete,  
In forraine soyle, sitting on Princely seate,  
When in thy tranell, such one thou shalt see,  
As such there is, which shall be found by thee,  
Returne thou then, else dread thy guiltlesse blood,  
Whose life preserued is, for thy Countries good.

When the aged Pilgrime had perused these Lines, musing  
at

## Mayden Knight.

at the darknes of the same, which he construed many wayes, yet had no certaintie, wherefore resolving on the mercifull favour of the God, which had so pittifullie heard his prayer, he passed on his journey, in search for those Princes, which he hoped were living, whom to his trauell we leaue, to returne vnto the Princesse Phedra, who hauing the company of the Mayden Knight, had sundry motions of desire to enioy his Loue, euermore applauding his person, cortisie, and valour, which so farre exceeded all mens in her iudgement, that shee honored him for the onely Paragon of the world, holding her for the most happiest Ladie on the earth, which should enioy his loue, wishing that she were worthe of his loue, and framing her selfe by all meanes that modestie would permit, to gaine it. But he whose heart was fixed on his Ladie, had no motion of any other, onely wished to be with her whome he so much honoured, whose presence, he more desired, then all the riches the world could afford. Tormented with these restless passions, which was of the King and Courtiers noted, especially of the Lady Phedra, many imagined the cause, yet none so good a Physitian to finde the truth, or cause thereof: as continuall care weakeneth the body, and causeth many extreames, so Phander, feeling in himselfe a weakness of nature, and looking for some disease, through his melancholy to ensue, finding the King at convenient time, hee humbly besought him of fauor to depart, alleadging that the aire, & contagiousnes of those confines, was nothing agreeing with his bodie & that his longer stay might be by his confusion.

The King, which loved him as his owne soule, and tendered his welfare more then all the wealth of his Kingdome, whom he had found so kinde and forward, aduenturing his life for his good in many boyles, though loth to leaue him in whom so much hee delighted, yet noting his melancholike humors, which had much altered his complexion, imagined it was no excuse, and therefore he rather condescended to his request, appointing a time as hee desired, when if God sent waie and weather, to be ready with their Shipping, to conduct him to Egypt, whither the King promised to his Sister

S

and



## Pheander, the

and Nobles to accompany him, for which iourney a stricke commaund was giuen all Officers to see each thing necessarie puruaide, which with such diligence was performed, as in short time all things was as they could wish or desire furnished, onely attending a fayre wind to set sayle, which they stayed not long for. But a gale fitting their purpose, the king with his sister, the Maiden knight, and their train embarked themselves for Egypt, where by the good furtherance of him that commaundeth all, they shortly arrived in safety, whose coming being knowne vnto the Emperour Cariolus, with such provision as they could make on the sudden, repayed to the place of landing, where the king toysull to see the good recovery of Cariolus, in most kinde manner embraced him. And so generall welcoms being giuen on all sides by the nobles, they passe on towards the Pallace of the king, who with a zealous loue of his Commings, was to his great delight welcommed, with such shewes of ioy, as on the sudden they could prepare.

Thus after some time spent in banquetting and other pastimes for their welcomes, to beguile the time the better, the Maiden is standing on thorns, vntill hee might behold the sweet content of his liues comfort, finding Cariolus in place, where they might discusse at large their minds. The knight not forgetting his promise made to Cariolus in his owne countrey & willing to make amends for the wrong he had there, thus said: My Lord, what I haue to impart vnto you, as one that wisheth your good is such as becommeth a friend bound to do your Lordsh. what service my abilitie can stretch vnto, onlie I be wch you promise on your Honor to conceale what I shall discover.

Cariolus, who both honored and loved the knight musing to what these speeches tended, relying on the fidelitie of him whom he neuer had heard or sawe to commit any dishonourable action, gaue him his word and honor, to be as secret in all things, as he could desire, which the knight accepting, thus said.

My Lord, first I humbly beseech your fauorable leue to be  
con

## Pheander, the

continued, and pardon my great offence committed against you in Numedia, where my selfe (not being my selfe) I committed a most hainous and dishonourable fault, for which I am willing to make such satisfaction, as you can require.

Cariolus hearing the knight make these speeches of submission, noting them well, and bethinking himselfe what had fortuned, being in Numedia, could not call to mind any unkindnesse offered him by any inferiour person, neither did he wel remeber the Princes discourtesie, yet leaving nothing unsought, calling his wits together, bethought him of the Prince, whom he forbore to answer, until he had with earnestnes noted the physiognomie of the knight, whose face in long sickness, wherewith he was at that time possessed, was quite altered from the forme it now had, which made him more to admire. But calling to mind the resemblance of the aged king, he conceived by some signes of his fauour, that it was Dionicius the Prince, yet doubtfull he was, for that being so nobly borne, he came to the Thracian Court, with no better countenance then a Merchant.

After many thoughts, not willing to offend through rashnesse, or to offer any unkindnes, he humbly besought him in true friendship which he had found, to pardon him, which could not call to mind no wrong done him, nor any familiaritie that euer had been between them.

Tell my Lord (quoth the knight) I see your minde is free from reuenge, that know not those that haue endaungered your life, and therefore am the more willing to reueale my selfe, to cleare you of this doubt. Know that I am Dionicius, the unhappy prince of Numedia, who in my fathers court so much abused you, wherof I repent me, & haue sorrowed for it. But pardon me good Cariolus, & accept that friendship I bowd vnto you, which will endeuor to deserue thy Loue in all occasions wherein true loue consisteth. To give you some cause to credit what I say, I haue thought good to finde this opportunity, not onely to reueale my selfe to you, whose fauor I desire, but to do my best endeuor to deserue the same, and to aduance thy estate, if thou can like of my offer.



## Pheander, the

Cariolus amazed at these speeches, after hee had with more aduised eyes beheld the Prince, was assured it was hee, prostrating himselfe on his knee. humbly besought his Grace of pardon, which had so vnreuerently behaued himselfe. But gracious Prince (quoth hee) faults vnwillingly committed, deserue the lesse punishment, I speake for my selfe, which am ready to make amonds, in performing any penance it shal please your Highnes to enioyne me, yelding many millions of thanks for that fauour you haue vouchsafed, in giuing me that credit to reueale your selfe, to the vnworthiest of manie in high esteeme, which desireth your Highnes knowledge, bowing by the honour of my noble ancestrie, to be gouerned and directed by the Prince Dionicius, and shall (so please it your Highnes, follow your Grace, wheresoeuer it shall stand with your good pleasure to conduct me. The Prince, interrupting his speech, lovingly embraced the Lord Cariolus, giuing him manie thanks for his kind offers, which hee was assured was faithfullie spoken. In recompence of which, my L. qd. he, and to make you some satisfaction for my former wrong offered you, I will endeavour to aduance your estate, so it stand with your good liking, in this manner.

Now for (my Lord) though with some trouble and effusion of blood on either part, the King in peace and quiet enioyeth his owne Countrey, and with the Crowne of his enemie is likewise inuested. Alluring baites are Kingdomes, & haue caused many Nobles, who not content with their owne estates, to hazard honour, life, and what soeuer else they inioyed, to attaine vnto them.

But my Cariolus, if thou canst frame thy liking to my wish, and bend thy mind to the loue of Phedra the Princeesse, my endeavour shall bee to obtaine her for thy Lady, and the Kingdome of Egypt for her Dowrie, besides, shee is heire to her brother, who dying without issue, shal to higher honours preferre thee. This is all my noble Cariolus, that I haue to say, and (so much I say) for that I wish thy aduancement, if thou like the Lady, and haue not bestowed thy liking elsewhere. Say thy mind, as vnto him which is not onely in  
this

## Mayden Knight.

this, but in all other matters wherein I may doe thee good, command me.

Cariolus, who was wise and wel demeaned, endued with valour and curtesie, as much as might be required, humbly returned manie thanks for this vnerpected good, moued with a desire of kinglie dignity, well content to enioy so bzaue a Princeesse for his loue, without further stay, said :

My honoured Lord, I cannot frame my tongue to yelde such thanks as my hart would utter, onely this good I craue that your Highnes continue your gracious fauour towards me, whose will shall be euer a law to Cariolus, who will euer be directed by your Maiesties aduise. And seeing most honourable Prince, you haue motion of willingnesse to do mee this good, I humbly besech you continue it, and binde Cariolus in euerlasting bands of true friendship to your seruice. Here were they interrupted by the conning of the King, who hearing that the Prince was gon that way, delighting in his companie more then in any others, came suddenly on them, yet not in such maner, but he was espied of them. The King which saw them so earnest in their speech, coming vp with them said, Sir Knight, were my Lord Cariolus a Lady, as he is an honourable Gentleman, I should be verie suspicious of you both, that you would finde time to stretch a point farther then became you. In faith Gentlemen (quoth he) as there is brotherlie loue between you, which the world wel noteth, let be a trinitie, and accept me for the third person so shall you honour me more then I will say, and endue mee with such happines as I will not for auoiding of flatterie. Your Maiestie, quoth the Prince may test, but wold it were knowne vnto your grace, our loues to your Highnes, you might then say, you haue such paye friends of vs, as wil euer wil be ready to aduenture our liues in your honorable seruice. Experience good Knight, answered the King, long sithence hath taught me that, whose eyes are witness of your loialtie, which I will endeavour to requite, as when you please to make triall you shall finde, especiallie you my Lord, whose blood lost in venturing for me I can no way requite. See-



## Mayden Knight.

ing quoth the Prince, your highnesse is thus disposed to iest, pardon I beseech you, what I haue to say, and fauour me so much, as to heare my humble sute, (and hearing) let me obtaine it at your gracious hands, in granting which, your grace shall more honour me then I dare repozt. Honourable Knight, answered the King, among friends, what should need distrust, my heart graueth, that the Noble Knight Pheander, should doubt to obtaine, what euer resteth in my power to grant. Wherefore sweet friend say on, for by the honour of the Thessalian kingdome, whose Crowne I enjoy through thy good industrie, what euer thou requirest shall not be denied. Thanks gracious Lord, not for my selfe I intreate, but for this gentleman, whose heart hauing sworne fayaltie to loue, which is the soueraigne guide of all men, hath framed his liking vnto the Princesse Phedra, whose seruant he hath vowed himselfe, if then Noble Prince, it shall stand with your highnesse good pleasure to accept of him, whose honourable birth and haughtie deeds of Chiuallie, may meritt some esteeme with persons of worth, I haue my desire, (by granting of which,) and obtaining the Princesse good liking, I shall be more honoured, then if your grace had inuested me with both the kingdomes of Thessaly and Egypt.

Pheander quoth the King, if thou hadst required as much for thy selfe as thy friend, thou couldest not haue honoured me more, whose amitie I desire to participate with, aboue all men of what account soeuer: but seeing thy request is for him whose aduancement I desire, and for thou shalt know in what regard I hold thy loue, I will do my best to procure her loue, Women haue fancies, and are headstrong in their affects whether she haue granted her loue I know not, neither can I force her liking, if I could, it were not conuenient, for a forced beast is froward, and women wedded to their will. If in their loue they should be contraried, were better lost then found, their reuenging mindes are such, as they will not be quiet, untill for their husbands safetie they haue armed his head with such prowe, that hee may walke in safetie amongst the best headed stags in my Forrest. But leauing  
this

## Mayden Knight.

this iest (Pheander) that thou mayest assure thee of my loue my industry shall be to gaine her for thy friend, whom I both honoz and loue, and for you my Lord, I giue hearty thanks that will accept of her, whom (I may say) I loue as a brother who, if I can perswade, to your wish, her large deuotion shall testifie. Our pleasant parley hath procured me a good appetite my stomacke telleth me it is dinner time, wherfore Gentlemen, leauing this talke which is as much conquest as the greatest of Hercules, which bid neuer conquer woman (vnto me) let vs walke, & doubt not but I will play the Orator in such wise as shall procure your content L. Cariolus, & satisfie your request. Thanks gracious Prince Qd. Cariolus, which is all I haue to requite so great a benefite, onely your true Liegeman shall I euer continue, and be ready at your pleasure to do you seruice.

### CHAP. XXVIII.

How the Thracian King dyed, leauing the Kingdome to the Princeesse Nutania: the King of Thessaly wooeth his sister the Princeesse Phedra for Cariolus.

**H**ere Gentlemen, the Story telleth vs, that the Thracian King (as flesh is mortall) vexed with an extreme sickness, was so oppressed therewith, that nature failing through weake age, all Physicke helpes were fruitles, so y<sup>e</sup> perforce he must pay his due to death which commaundeth all, whose breath falling at the summon of this tyrant, which may not be intreated, his soule departed this earthly trunk, to see the toyes of the euerlasting kingdome, whose death his subjects so with pittious plaints bewayled, as might haue changed the most hardest hart into a Caos of lamenting sorrowes beholding their teares, whose body was most rotally intombd amongst his ancestry. But among those which sorrow ouerwhelmed, and had like to haue drowned in deathes gulph y<sup>e</sup> princeesse, who nature forced in some sorte to lament, as a child hauing lost her father, was so weakened with hee plaints and heart's sorrow, that long time it was not to be thought



## Pheander, the

thought she could recouer it, so much was her tender heart touched, elsomewise bewailing her fathers death, and then againe, grieving for the want of her Loue and Lord the mayden Knight, of whose safetie whom she more desired she to be Ladie of the whole earth, could not bee perswaded. Long did she languish in these extreames, and could not be comforted, insomuch that she rather desired death then to liue. But he that in extreames is our best comfort, preserved her for the Commons benefit, sent her health, who being recovered, the Coronation finished, and the Crown by common consent of the Parliament confirmed vnto her, many offers of marriages were made vnto her, for which humble suites of her Councell were not omitted, who desired nothing more then to haue the issue of her noble body to succeed her. But no perswasions might moue her from the knight, who had the chief interest of her heart, to whom she had bowed her selfe, protesting likewise, neuer to grant her loue or liking to any one but onelie to him. This resolution, so much grieved her nobles, that nothing could breed more discontent, yet as duetie commanded, framed themselves to her gouernement, who with such wisdom directed all thinges for the benefit of hir common weale, that it was admirable to behold that wisdom in one of her sexe.

But to returne to our matter. The Thessalian King, who minding his honourable Word with the noble Pheander, finding opportunity, gaue question his sister in this manner.

Phedra, since the death of our deare Parents, thou hast bene left vnto my gouernement, for whom, without boast or desire of benefit of thee or any, I haue had that care as of mine owne good, and euer will, so thou bee ruled by me. And for I see thy yeares requireth to bee linked in marriage, that thou mayest participate in loue with thy husband, and spend the prime of thy yeeres as is fitting thy estate, I haue found a Gentleman of honour and valour, such a one, as on my word loueth thee, and I haue cause for his paines in my seruice employed to honour. Therefore good sister, if thou loue me,

## Mayden Knight.

me as a brother, and hast not bestowed thy loue elsewhere, in this matter bee ruled by me, and in doing whereof, thou shalt finde me thy brother and most assured friend, who will euer be as carefull of thy well doing and honour, as of my good. Say therefore thy mind plainly, and let me know whether thou doest loue, or canst loue?

The Lady whose Wisedom was such as balanced her honour, not knowing whether her brother were in iest or earnest, thus modestly sayd: Gracious Lord, and my dread Soueraigne, pardon I humbly beseech you your Subiect, & suffer me not through my fond answering so frivoleous a question, which you bidge but for my triall, to procure your displeasure, or my owne shame.

Why Phedra, quoth the King, you mistake me, if you thinke I iest, for on my honour, I means what I say, therefore dallie not with me, if you hope of my good. But tell mee if thou doest loue, or wilt loue my friend?

The Lady hearing the King in earnest, although she could bee wel content to haue enjoyed the sweet pleasures of loue in marriage, thus sayd: Dread Lord, and my most gracious Soueraigne, sithence it is your pleasure I should answer your demands, know, that as modestie is the ornament of maids, and chastitie the garland that beautifieth all our sere, so haue I carefully waighed mine honour in such maner, that I neither loue, nor as yet euer made choyce of any in loue, but haue eschewed all such frivoleous motions of the flesh, to my greatest power, as becometh a Lady of such honour. That I may loue, I doubt not, because it is the commaundement of our Maker, and incident to all Creatures, who in their kindes make choyse of some one to participate with: yet shall my loue neuer bee such, as may disparage your highnesse loue towards me, but such as shall be to your content. And for your graces pleasure is to bestow mee on a man so honourable, so standeth it with your will to let me know him, I will answer more directly.

God a mercy for that Wench qud. the King, then I doubt not but wee shall haue a match, or else thy Wisedome is not  
such



## Pheander, the

such as y with it were. But tell me unfeinedly my Phedra, canst thou loue the Lord Cariolus, a man for birth honourable, for valour, to compare with most aduenturing knights in the world, in person comely, and so debonnaire in his behaviour, as for curtesie he is to be matched with the best? Hee is the man Madam, whom if you can fancy, thou honorest me in thy loue, and thou shalt finde mee a brother, nay a father, if fathers loue may exceed the brothers. Say therefore thy minde, and let me know thy answer:

The Ladie whose hope was, her brothers sute had bene for the Mayden Knight, with whose loue she was a little touched, yet modestie maistering such fond motions, would not let affection take such roote, but that she could at her pleasure expell it.

After the Lady had heard her brother, whom she perceiued by his earnestnesse in uttering his sute, would not willingly be denied, she said: Pardon me my good Lord, if I passe modestie, considering your great praise of the Gentleman, beleeue me, hee is much beholding vnto your Grace, who could haue thought you would haue proued so good a soliciter? had your studie bene the Lawes of this Realme, no doubt but you should haue had many Clyants: were the Gentleman here himselfe, he could not haue said thus much, and therefore he may thinke himselfe beloued and honoured of your highnesse. But for answer, as I would not haue you in your first wooing disgraced, least it discourage you in your owne enterprises being a batcheler, so can I say little of my selfe, who is to be gouerned by you, to whom in all humblenesse I referre me, and shall so you be pleased, be content, (if it were with one not so worthe as the Lord Cariolus, And yet.)

Say Madam, quoth the King, leaue not off so abruptly with an apertizyes, your words are doubtful. Tell me therefore, is there any other before me? if there be, and thou hast made choyce, (and you both agreed) I will not gaine say it, nor tie thee to any other then thy owne content in marriage.

Therefore

## Mayden Knight.

Wherefore say, what those words (and yet) imported?

Pardon my euerboldnesse, gracious Lord, answered the p:incesse, which vnadvisedlie ouerpast those speeches, & credit my word, which haue no loue fixed in my heart, but will endeavour my selfe to the liking of him whome you shall commaund me, yet will I answere your demand, and meaning of those words, taken so by your Grace at rebound, though I must and will, frame me to the loue and liking of the Lord Cariolus. Yet had the noble Generall been pleased, and with that a deepe sigh stayed her tongue, in such wise, as she could goe no farther.

The King understanding which way the wind of her desire blew, though he could haue been better content with his choyce, yet to put her from other thoughts, and to haue his sute take effect, he perswaded her to let slip such fond imaginations, for that he had placed his loue on a Lady of his countrey, whom he would not leaue for all the world. With these happie tidings for the Lord Cariolus, after some other kinde speeches to the Lady, the King departed, so ioying in his good successe, that he could not rest untill hee had comforted the Lord Cariolus with his answere: whose mind egged on by the Mayden knight, was so fixed on the Lady, that shee was become the mistresse of his heart, and he ioyed in nothing but in contemplating of his loue, thinking euery day a yeere, and euerie heure a month, untill he heard the Kings answer, musing thus on his Loue, tossed with a minde disquieted, from one side the bed to the other, his Page brought him worde, that a Gentleman from the King attended to speake with him, which suddaine newes reuiued so his spirits, as made his heart more light, then long time before it had beene, hoping to heare such happie tidings as his louing sute required. The messenger hauing deliuered his message, iudge you that bee louers, whether you could slacke any time untill you heard the doome of your mistresse, which hee was assured to doe by the King, vnto whome hee hastneth with such speed as he could, To whose presence being come, the King as ioyfull for his good successe and his suiters grant,



## Pheander, the

as the Lord Cariolus to hear it, with a smiling countenance, which shewed the ioy of his heart, said,

My Lord, though my skill in wooing bee but small, hauing neuer accustomed my selfe to any such practise, yet haue I played the cunning Adocate for your Lordshippe, and wil assure you, so you hold your word and promise, the Princesse shall be yours, and thereon take my Worde of Honour.

Cariolus so ouerjoyed at these tidings, could not well tell whether he heard the King speake, or dreamed of this happinesse. But standing a while in an extasie, his senses being come againe, with eyes gaskly beholding the King, thus said My honourable and gracious Lord, what may I doe to requite your Princely fauour, who hath bouchsafed mee so great honour, not onely to bestow your onely sister on mee, but to become my honourable soliciter, what I would say, modestie compelleth me to conceal. Only this I assure your Maiestie, my loiall seruice shall euer be ready at your commaund, in such dutifull maner, that your Maiestie shal haue no cause to repent of so great a good done to a stranger. Enough my Lord, few words both suffice among friends, wherefore forbear those speeches, loue my sister, and for her sake, thinke of me as a friend, which will be euer readie to do you what pleasure I can, To giue you some interest of my faith, appoint the marriage day at your pleasure, & for her Dowrie accept this Kingdome of Egypt, which shall remaine to you, your heires for euer, onely this, homage shall you yearelie tender in my Court of Thessaly, two swift running coursers of this countrey, and so God make you happie in your loue, and a ioyfull father of many children. With this the Maiden knight entered his presence, vnto the King, what man so welcome, his dutie done, the King lovingly imbracing him, said,

Sir Knight, I haue not long since comforted your friend with my happy tidings, and not onely assured him of a Wife, which I hope will proue louing & kind vnto him, but haue inuited him with the title of King of Egypt, of both  
which

## Mayden Knight.

which, I wish him so much ioy, as I desire to haue ioy, his wedding day let him appoint at his pleasure, which shall with the greatest honour I can, bee performed.

Most gracious and dread Lord, quoth the knight, how this your honourable curtesie hath tied me vnto your service, I omit, that at my request hath thus fauoured my deare friend, whose good I esteeme as mine owne, and euer will bee readie with my best endeouour to serue, at all times & places where my force or service may doe, eyther your Maiestie or my Lord Cariolus good. And seeing it is wrought to his content, and your Graces good liking, let me entreat this fauour of you both, that the wedding day may suddenly be solemnized, for that my stay may not be long here, such desire I haue to see my Soueraigne Lord, who I am sure expecteth my returne long before this time. **See** (quoth the King) did you know how displeasing those speeches of your departure were to mee, that desire nothing in the whole world so much as your company, you would neuer harpe so much on that string. But how long soeuer your stay shall bee, this day eight daies I doe appoint for the wedding, so my Lord Cariolus bee agreed, and say Amen.

**Neuer** (quod Cariolus) let him bee allowed for Clark, which refuseth to say Amen, to such a Parson, the Drizons bringing such content, seeing your Maiestie referres it to me, Amen say I, and humble thanke your Grace for your honourable fauour.

The wedding day appointed and assigned, the king sent for the Princesse, who that night supped all together, which being ended, the Princesse in presence of many of the Lords of Thessaly and Egypt was betrothed vnto the Lord Cariolus, and the Marriage day appointed, against which time, were all the Nobles summoned to be at Court, to attend y<sup>e</sup> King, by whose commandement all the preparation for honour of that day might be deuised, was ordained the time of night being spent, summoned their watchfull eyes to sleepe, wherfoze after manie solemn Adoues, taken one of the other they hastened on all sides to their rest, onelie Cariolus & the



## Pheander, the

Princesse best content, shee ioying in her loue, and kincklie  
Brothers liking, and her blessing a million of times the day  
wherein he first saw the Prince, procurer of his so great good,  
What other imaginations assayed them, let those suppose  
and thinke which haue felt the sweet content in Loue. To  
which I leaue them, to recount vnto you the sorrow of the  
Ethiopian Queene, who ruling with honour; beloued both of  
Pharres and Commons, in as much royaltie as might be de-  
sired, endured so manie sundry torments of minde, wanting  
her most desire, that the day was irksome vnto her, and the  
night ordained for rest, restlesse shee consumed, that with her  
continuall watchings, and other passions, her body became  
weake, and a grieuous sickness assayed her, the cause no mā  
could imagine, neither might Physicke minister any cure to  
her disease: so that giuen ouer to the death, she languished in  
great extremities, not daring for modesty, to reueale the  
cause, onely this was her chiefest comfort, when she could be  
freed from the company of such Ladies & Counsellors, which  
visited her, with Guenela to recount her loue, sometime ex-  
tolling his valour and person, and elsowes accusing him of  
disloyaltie, exclaiming on her hard Fortune, which had en-  
gaged her libertie to a knight, carelesse of her honour & good,  
cursing and accusing Guenela, being sollicit for such a wret-  
ched knight, whose speeches oftentimes was so answered by  
her Mayden Guenela, as in iesting wise would shee turn her  
wordes of de pight into laughter, such was the sharpnesse of  
her wit, which left no meanes vsought, that might procure  
in the least manner her content.

Oppressed with griefe (we leane the Princes for a while)  
to returne to Cariolus, whose Wedding day being come,  
great was the ioy on his side, but more the preparation of al  
courtiers, who were ready with many costly shewes at Tilt,  
Turney, and Barriers, to trie their valour and fortunes in  
Armes. But as the sayrest day is overcast with cloudes, so  
was their mirth changed to great & grieuous lamentations,  
and their ioy to sorrowfull complaints, which thus befell.

The King now in prime of yeats, desirous to try his force

at

## Mayden Knight.

at the Tilt with his presence, to honour his Nobles, and doe the Princesse fauor at her Marriage in these pastimes, made choise of the Mayden Knight, to encounter him, as the worthiest in Armes, who being of all others most unwilling to deale against him, humbly besought his Grace of pardon, and accept of some his Nobles who was more worthy of that honor. But the King, with whom no intreaties might preuaile, would not be denyed, which made the knight with great heauinesse of heart, to withe he had not Armed him that day, such was his discontented minde, which doubtlesse presaged some great euill is euill, as to the great geiſe of all the whole company hapned them. Thus when no denials might preuaile, the Trumpets sounding a charge, they set forwards with such swiftnes, as the earth trembled under their horses, both breaking their staves in such maner, as all the company with ioyfull shoutes applauded their excellent skill in that exercise. But alas (in midst of this pleasing practise) how suddenly their ioyes were eclipsed, woe is me to recount. The King and his elected Companion, at the trumpets sound, setting with courage forward to encounter the one the other, in brave manner brake againe their staves, but in an unhappie time a splinter of the Knights staffe, by most unfortunate chaunce entered the sight of the Kings Beamer, whic pierced the head to the brain; in such wise, y<sup>t</sup> with the heat of his trauell and geiſe of y<sup>e</sup> wound, he was enforced to forsake his horse. This sudden mishap, to the company brought such discontent, that all their mirth was layde apart, sorrow was Lady of the Feast. But amongst those that most lamented this unfortunate chaunce, the Mayden knight had his parte, whose griefe was such, that had not the L. Cariolus bin by fortune present, in the extreame of his melancholy passion he had flaine himselfe: such was the wisdome of the noble Cariolus, whose reasonable perswasions preuailed so with him as he caused him forsake his deefull ledge, to accompany him to the presence of the King whose matters of Chirurgery had newly ended the trauell of dressing his woundes, then the Knight questioned of the danger thereof, and besought them



## Pheander, the

in curtesie to acquainte him therewith, whether he helde it mortall or no: which how vnwilling soeuer they were, as leath to discomfort the King or those which loued him, such was the curteous entreatie of the Knight, as hee could not conceale the danger thereof, but revealed vnto him the little hopes they had of his life, and the reasons that inouced them thereunto, which newes was little pleasing vnto the Knight, who with many teares lamented that mishap, but grieve ministereth no Physicke to the diseased, nor sorrow naileth not to mitigate extreames. Wherefore by Cariolus comforted, he ceaseth in so exceeding manner to lament, determining to abide the Kings doome, vnto whom he purposeth to reconcile himselfe, and to that intent awaiteth the waking of his Hatredde, who was after his dressing fallē asleepe, whose grieve was such, as he could take small rest. But rowling himselfe, awaked from his slumber, calling for the Lord Cariolus who was wayting only for the same purpose, vnto whom being come, he saith.

Cariolus, let no man boast himselfe of happines which is mortall, for that they are subiect to crosses, and casuall mishaps, as thy selfe maiest witnesse with me, and many others, that haue seene this mischance befallen me, when I least expected it; the originall of my grieve proceeding from my selfe, which would inforce my good friend to the action wherunto he was so vnwillingly drawne: but what Heauens haue ordained, what man can gaine say? The Omnipotent power of the Almighty, hath laide his crosse on mee, for my greater good, to call me from these worldes vanities, to sake his everlasting Kingdome: Yet ere I leaue this fraille life, swete Cariolus let me see that honorable Knight, by whose handes death sent his soinnance, deare he was vnto me, and his loue worthy to be embraced of the mightiest Monarke. Oh Pheander, couldest thou but imagine with what faithfull loue I loued thee, thou maiest sorrow for my losse, whom thou and all the world cannot reclaine from this great hazard wherein I remaine. With this, the Knight which was not far off, presented himselfe vnto him, who kneeling at his beds side, saide.

## Mayden Knight.

Most gracious Soueraigne, might my griued hart which  
ouerwhelmed in sorrow is solaced in a sea of many mileries,  
consume it selfe with grieve, for my euill committed against  
you, how happie a creature were I, which haue bene the oc-  
casion of your Highnesse so great vnrrest, yet how vnwilling,  
Heauens record with me? And therefore (my dread Soue-  
raigne) pardon my fault, so vnwillingly committed against  
your Maiestie, as deare to me as mine owne soule, whose life  
iften thousand liues depended thereon, I wish might be sa-  
crificed for thy health, and the louing subiects of my gracious  
Soueraigne, whom by my ouerhardinesse, I haue robbed of  
soloning a Prince. Let me I say, chiefe causer of your sor-  
row, reape the guerdon due to a murtherer, and reuenge your  
Kings death, by taking my life, which had I a million of  
liues could not make satisfaction for my euill committed a-  
gainst you. Here tears interrupting him, denying his tongue  
liberty of speech, whose lamentation filled all the Nobles with  
such heauinesse, as for teares, they could not utter a word, es-  
pecially the King, whose grieve being great, was increased by  
his dolefull lament, yst casting off this womanish humour, dry-  
ing his eyes, doubting the Nobles and those present, should  
accuse him of feare, (dreading to die) whereunto we all are  
borne with a soft voyce, tenderly twining y Mayden Knight  
by the hand, he saith: Noble Gentleman, leaue thy heau-  
nesse, thy grieve so augments mine, that the thought thereof,  
wings teares from my heart: thy vnwilling offence, with  
my heart I forgive, and to shew how deare in life thou wast  
unto me, (my good Phœander) accept at my dying hand, my  
Kingdom of Thessalie, the lawfull inheritance of thy faithfull  
friend, loue those people, my kinde Subiects, and so gouerne  
them with fauour and lenitie, as they haue no cause to com-  
plaine of my dead carle, and for my life, which by thy hand,  
through the appointment of him that gave it me, I must  
leauie, I heartilie forgive thee, & accursed be he or them, which  
shall euer impute vnto thee, in dishonour any fault against me  
committed. That thou louest me, thy tender care of my good  
 hath shewed such proofes, as tyed me in true friendship to be  
thyne



## Pheander, the

shine for ever. Death is not so irksome unto mee, but that I must leaue thee, & the sweet content I receiued in thy company, grieve of my deaths grieve, my olone Pheander, compellerly mee omit what I would say, wherefore briefly thus, forget not thy dying friend, and these that loue to the Lord: Cariolus, whome for thy sake, I haue to this Crowne of Egypt aduanced, as I euer found, and in extreame comfort him with thy aide as thou hast done me: My sister Phedra forget not, whom to thy charge I commit (leauing her to thee) & thee to be in my place a brother, who liuing loued her as my hope is thou wilt. And so deare friends (Heauens blessednes befall you all) and prosper you, as I loued you. And you Wheres of Egypt and Thessaly, whose loue I haue found as Subjects in all dutifull manner, let be continued unto these your elected Kings, who will with honoꝛ gouerne you, so shall the giuer of all happines blesse you & your lands, with y blessing of peace and plenty: for they that honour their King, doth reuerence the Lord who created him, and hee will giue them plenteous rewards. Noble Gentlemen, grieve cutteth me off, flesh must yelde to earth he w loath soeuer: the mightiest, death hath banquished. Therefore as my Vltimum vale, remember my words, & pray God to send vs the abundance of his grace, that we may through his mercy, haue a ioyfull meeting in his Kingdome that neuer shall haue ende. I feele the heauie messenger appoaching, therefore farewell to thee my deare sister, whom I charge as thou louest it mee liuing, be loving and kinde to thy husband doing him that honoꝛ is due unto him, thy children bring vp in feare of their Maker, and let God blesse thee with happines. And thou Pheander, unto me no creature in life more deare, remember my parting speeches loue the Lord Cariolus as I haue loued thee, & thou my adopted brother Cariolus, honoꝛ him during thy life, y I am sure faithfully tendered & loued thee, so shal God be pleased, for no sin in sight of his diuine Deitie, is more intollerable, then that monstrous vice of Ingratitude, which for auoiding the heauy wrath of God, I wish thee to eschue. Nobles and you all my very good friends, to exhort you to remember your duties, whole

wise

## Pheander, the

wisedomes is more then I will recount, were a matter frivolous, and perhaps may moue some offence, yet take my simple meaning (which speake to you that haue ouerloued me,) which loue let it be continued; honour your King with reuerence & loue, for what you doe to the is done to God, which are his Vizegerents on earth, and his annointed: Shoue no rebellion, nee be maintainers of euill, for such faults, how secret soeuer, God will to your ouerthrow reueale. Remember his word, which hath commaunded you to bee obedient, without murmuring, and feare him which gouerneth all.

I can say no more, my speach fayleth me, therfore generally my Lords, Farewell: and so turning his weak body to the wall, surrendered his soule to the Heauens, from whence it had his being, to the intollerable grieve of all his Subjects, who with many bzinish teares lamented his death, but especially the knight Pheander and Cariolus, whose Marriage the louing King honoured with his funerall, which in the most honorablest maner, Art or honour could deuise, was solemnized lamented generally of all his Subjects, but especially the Egyptians, who more dearely loued him for his clemency then their owne naturall King.

### CHAP. XXIX.

How the Mayden knight hauing settled the K. Cariolus in his kingdome, well furnished with a Fleet of gallant Gallies arriued in Thrace, and was welcommed of the Lord high Admirall Amintas, who mette him in the Harbourght.

The Funeral finished, a Parliament was summoned, in the which time the Maiden knight so preuailed with Nobles of Theffaly and Egypt, that by common consēt of the whole assembly in both houses, temporall and spiritual, the regiment of both kingdome was deliuered vnto the Lord Cariolus and the Mayden knight, resigned his interest for euer vnto him and the Lady, who was lawfull inheretrix vnto the same. The Parliament proceeded according to the custome of the Countie, great preparation was made for the Coronation, which in most solemne and honorable manner,



## Pheander, the

was accomplished, with so many sundry shewes and delightfull pleasures, as might wearie you to read. Let it suffice, to the great ioy of both Realmes, all things to so honorable an action, was so exquisitely perfozmed, as no man but took great delight in beholding therof, praying w<sup>th</sup> an vniuersall voyce, for their long liues, to be in happines amongst the continued Thus all thinges to the ioy of the Noble Pheander accomplished, and to the high content of King Cariolus, and his Q., by the aduise of the mayden Knight, an election was made of a Vizeroy to go for Theffaly, the King making choyce of two euils the least, conceiuing this opinion of the naturall subjects of Theffalie, that they would liue in their dutifull obedience, when a conquered nation gathering head vpon many light occasions, was easily diuened to reuolt.

These considerations with great wisdomme weyed, the L. Ferdinand one of the priue Councill of Theffaly was elected for that government, vnto whom the King after his commission signed, and honorable gifts giuen, so wisely exhorted to obedience, and care of his loue and duty, that as many of the Nobles as were present, and noted the same, admired him, reioycing that God had provided so for them, to leaue them in the gouernement of so toward a Prince, of whome so much ensuing happines was expected.

Order taken for his affayres at waight, the Vizeroy embarked for Theffalie, and his Nobles departed, each one vnto their severall mansions, sauing such of his Priny counsel, which were attendant at the Court. The Noble Pheander was now to take his leaue, the remembrance wherof was more offensive to the King and Queene, then al their former trouble. Willeste it was to intreat his longer stay, who standing on thornes till his desire was obtained, in beholding the most beautifull Princesse, might no longer be perswaded, wherfore the King to honour him the more, by whō he was for euer honozed, caused a flect to be prepared of 20. Gallies. whome by his strict commandement, was most royally furnished with all needfull expends and other necessities for his voyage, which on such suddaine was purueyed

## Mayden Knight.

as might wel shew their diligence to whom that great charge was committed. All things ready for his departure, & a fayre wind blowing a fresh and comfortable gale, these friends were now to depart.

After leaue taken of the Princesse, who with many brinish tears bewailed the same, the king with his Princes accompanied him to the water side, where his company appointed to attend him, awaited his coming, where after heauy parting on both sides, and many teares spent of the comming which beheld their sorrowes, he embarked himselfe, and by the good fauour of the winds, and diligent industry of his mariners, suddenly lost sight of land, and had the wind so fauorable, that in short time they attained the sight of the high land of Thrace, with which they beare all that they might, yet could not possibly recouer their Port that night.

This fleet of Gallies being on the shore descryed, none could imagine what they were or should be, to preuent the worst, the Councell carefull of their owne safeties, and commons good, assembled the power of their City, making provision for defence what euer hapned.

The Master of the Admirall not daring to enter the harbouright by night, laye off againe into the Sea, hulling vntil the day watch was in land, at which time they set sayle to goe for their harbouright, and by fauourable assistance of the windes recouered the same. After the Sunne had shewed herselfe in her beauty two houres, to suruey which power, and to giue notice to the Quene what they were, the L. Ammiras, Lord high Admirall of the Land, was in a fregotte sent who bouging as much as the force of his stanes would permit him. being a man honourable and venterous, not knowing what they were, whether friends or enemies, came by with the Admirall, and layd her aboard, of whose coming the Maiden knight being aduertised, doing him duty, caused his flagge to be furled, and his Auncient to be taken so vne, whose order the whole flete followed. When the Admirall saw the Knight Pheander, whose wellfare they greatly doubted, betwene them was much reioycing and



## Mayden Knight.

many imbracings, as friends ioyful to see one y other: passing in pleasant Parley the time, they came to anchoz, at which time, according to directions given by the knight, all their ordinance was discharged, with their severall Artillery, reioyring according to the sea maner, for their safe arrivall, to the great admiration of all the beholders, which could imagine no certaintie what they were: no sooner was the Anchoz a ground, but the Lord Admirall causing his fregget to come aboard, entered the same, accompanied with the Mayden knight, and other Nobles of Thessaly and Egypt, which came to accompanie him, as Embassadors from the King, who were all most roiallie entertained of the Nobles, which attended their landing, and were conducted to the Court, where according to their Estates they were sumptuously lodged in the Court, & like order taken for puruaying for their traine.

Amongst others that had enquired the newes of these strangers, and what they were: Guenela by chance, as women are inquisitive of nouelties, had with diligence learned what those Nobles so royally entertained were. With the arrivall of the Maiden knight, who was no sooner knowne unto the ioyfull Maiden, (made more ioyfull by these happy tidings) but standing on thoznes until she came to the presence of the Quene, doubting least her newes should be so stale before she came, as it would be scarce worth the carriage, she omitted no time. To whome being come, and finding the Quene in her accustomed melancholic passions, though now some way otherwise imployed about the imaginations of those strangers, to put her from her study, thus said.

What Madam, euer in your Memento, in faith were I of your priuy counsel, and might perswade with you, I wold with your Maiesty become Lady of some Summerie, where you might haue company, since nothing may delight you but contemplation.

Guenela, quoth the Quene, cease thy fond talke at this time, and give mee leaue, who haue matters of waight to imploy

## Mayden Knight.

employ me ou.

If it be so Madam, (quoth Guenela) I am to craue pardon for my boldnesse, otherwise, if it might not haue been offensive, I could haue acquainted your Highnes with some newes of the Mayden knight, which because I see it is troublesome vnto you hauing busines, I beseech your Grace to licence me to depart, vntill it shall please your Ladiship to find leasure to heare me.

The Queen hearing her name the Maiden knight, was so waked from her dumpees, as she called Guenela, and with earnest intreaties besought her to let her know, what newes she heard of those strangers, and what moued her to name the Mayden knight.

Madam (quoth Guenela) if your Ladiship would haue permitted me to speake, I had without farther delays, acquainted you with such newes of these strangers, as I heare and haue diligently enquired, who are Nobles of Thessaly, in Embassage for the King, accompanied with the best welcomed Knight in Affrica, the pærelesse Pheander, your Graces sworn seruant, & naming of whom so reuiued the Queen that hee that had the word sight might haue perceyued how pleasing these newes were vnto her, yet doubtfull of her Maydens speeches which had often deluded her, to moue delight, she said:

Guenela, thou hast more pleasure in feeding mee with vaine hopes, then hath contented me, yet haue I borne thy follies, imagining in what sort they were vsed. But now Guenela leaue thy Jestes, least they grow odious, and moue me to choller against thee, which would not willingly be drawne vnto. Therefore tell me without dallying, is my Knight arrived with these Nobles, or is there certain tidings of his good health by these strangers.

Madam (quoth Guenela) if my ouerboldnesse haue incurred your displeasure, I humbly craue pardon, who had no intent to offend, hee witnesse with me, which searcheth my deepest secrets, but to assure you of what you so much desire know Madam, the mayden Knight is with these Nobles  
all



## Pheander, the

arrived, who, as I heare, are come from the Lord Cariolus, who by procurement of the mayden Knight is married with the Princesse of Theflaly, and is royally crowned by consent of both Realmes, lawfull King of Theflaly and Egypt, the one, his Queenes lawfull inheritance, the other, the late Kings bequest, who by unhappie fortune, hath left this life. Thus Madam haue I acquainted your highnesse with what I haue heard, the truth thereof being proued, I hope will procure my pardon. Guenela, (quoth the Quene) ten thousand times I thanke thee for thy tidings, which I will so requite, as it shall be the best newes that euer passed thy mouth, to giue thee some assurance thereof, take this Diamond, which shee pulling from her finger, deliuered her, and looke for a better reward. The hastie approaching of the Councell, interrupting their speech, caused them cease their farther parley, who staying the Quenes pleasure, sent her word, they had some matter to impart vnto her, who were presently admitted to her Presence, accompanied with the Mayden Knight.

The Councell having done their duties, the mayden Knight presented himselfe vnto her Maiesty, whose sight so apalled her as she could say nothing, shamefast modesty stru- ing with her willingness to bid him welcome, which she could not doe as she would, lest her countenance should disclose her hearts desire, yet not omitting such honourable fa- vour as she could do him, she offered her hand to kisse, which in all humblenesse hee accepted, acknowledging his most bounden duty to her Highnesse, whom she questioned in this manner.

Servant, quoth she, we had thought your liking had ben such to the Dames of Theflaly, as we should haue been inui- ted to your wedding, or that your entertainement had bin so euill in our Court as you were weary of the same, that you haue thus long absented your selfe from our presence, (un- der Benedicity) servant, as you ow duty to your Mistresse, make me your ghostly father, and besore my Lordes here pre- sent, tell mee and dissemble not, what hath bene the cause of your

## Mayden Knight.

your long stay.

Gracious Soueraign, quoth the Knight, if I answer what is truth, I hope your Maiesty will accept it, and pardon mee, if in my harsh answer I passe those duties which I woulde not willingly doe. For my loue to foraine Ladies, I may not deny, which neyther saw any since my departure from your confines, in whose presence I tooke pleasure: During my long stay, how unwilling that hath been, I call to record these Nobles Strangers, which can testifie my long desire to haue tendered my dutifull seruice vnto your Highnes, wherunto I am bound.

Therefore dread Lady, pardon my offence therein, who being at a forren Princesse commandement, must obey it.

Well seruant quoth the Quene, I must giue credite to your words, else should I doe you wrong, but howsoeuer, you are welcom to your Distresse, who is a debtor of yours. The sight of this Noble Physitian, wrought more effectes then all the medicines Art could minister, whose presence quite expelled all former cares from her Princelie heart, though her body weakened with her long languishing, could not be so suddenly restored. But time and short time, with the comfort shee conceiued of her louing Prince, restored her to her former health, as you shall heare in the ensuing history.

Now return we to the Nobles who awaited her Highnesse pleasure, for which, the Quene counting of her speech with the Knight thus said,

Honourable Lords, if it be no matter of counsell, for which your comming is at this time, let vs know the cause, my seruant I dare commit some trust vnto, who shall participate of these your affayres. Mighty Princesse, (quoth the Lord Parisio) matter of state concerning the gouernment of affaires of your Common-weale, we haue not to utter, but onelie do beseech your Highnes, to commaund for your Honour, that these noble Strangers be entertained according to their estates, with such curtesie and bountie, that they may haue cause to speake of your Court and honorable entertainment

£

as



## Pheander, the

as of a worthy deserving Prince: And more, to doe your Noble subjects honour, the Lord Cariolus, who by marriage of the deceased Kings sister: is crowned lawfull King, both of Theflavy and Egypt. This is all most gracious Lady, wherof if you please to conceiue, and giue order for the same accordingly, you shall highly honour vs your Subjects, & gaine to your selfe the famous repute of strangers, which is the garment that beautifieth Princes, and gouernors of states.

Thanks Noble Gentlemen (quoth the Quene,) for your honourable care of vs, which are not acquainted with anye such matters, wherefore I beseech you my L. Parfimo, to keepe them company during their stay here, let my Officers attend them, and their allowance be such, as may not impaire our bountifull mind, thereby to deserue honour, (if fasting be honourable) especially, let their Traine bee well purveyed for, both in large allowance of Meats and lodging for those are they by whom fame will ring, being of the baser sort, either of honoꝝ or dishonour, as for their Embassage we will omit the hearing, untill God endue vs with some more strength, and so farewell.

The Nobles hauing done their duties, and gone, it may be imagined, whether the knight departed with content or no, on whom the Quene bestowed so gracious a looke, as he might well iudge of his welcome, but commaund his longer stay they would not, to auoide the suspicion of iealousie, or that her loue should bee in the least sort suspected. Contented with the sight of her beloued, after their departure, commaunding the rest of the Company from her, detayning onlie Guenela between them began som pleasant parley, wherein, first the Quene, and then Guenela, descanted at the pleasure of the knight, omitting no iesture hee vsed in his speech, his person, and what she greatly delighted the Princesse, who would often say, how mannerlie is my seruant become: yea, quoth Guenela, it is hard to say, whether he learned the same of man or woman, nay on my word, quoth the Princesse, I dare acquit him, for any company keeping with

## Mayden Knight.

with women, his maydenlie blush, assured me that he hath learned no courting fashions of the Theſſalian Ladies (Credo) quoth Guenela, and Adam ſeemeth to be true. for a good beleeſe is a ſtep to ſaluation, or by my hollidome your chiefſt Chaplaine is not ſo wiſe a man as hee ought to be. Thus pleaſantlie diſcourſing, we leave them, to recount unto you the roiall intertainment of the Theſſalian Nobles and their traine.

The Lord Parſinio, to whome the Queene had deliuered this charge as you haue heard, tooke ſuch care in performance thereof, that as he was Noble, and euery way endued with honourable conditions, ſo was his care, in diſcharge of that truſt committed vnto him, as the Nobles admired their roiall cheare, their diuerſitie of ſports to beguile time, with coſtly ſhewes, each accident ſo exquisitely performed as the thoughts and imaginations thereof, moued thoſe ſtraunge Nobles, when the companie had left them to their reſts, in contemplating of their gracious entertainment, to conſume ſometime the moſt of the night, admiring the bounty of the Queene, whom they with earneſt mindes deſired to ſee: As theſe Nobles conſumed their time with pleaſure, which made it ſeeme the ſhorter, ſo the Queene which had care for receiuing their meſſage, after the firſt ſight of her ſervant, began ſo to comfort her ſelfe, that with thoſe comfortable conſolations her Doctors provided, and receiuing ſuch Viands as Phiſicke thought moſt meeteſt: ſhe beganne to recouer her decayed colour, and her ſaint limbes ſuere weake with forbearing ſuch ſuſtenance, wherewith Nature ſhould be relieved, recouered their ſtrength in ſuch wiſe, as it loyed her ſubjects to heare of her recouerie.

Time which overcometh mightie things, hath brought the Queene to that good eſtate, as finding a day wherein the Sunnes power, vanquiſhed the airesumaticke coldneſſe, ſhe walked into the garden, where ſhe ſolaced her ſelfe, beholding Natures abilliments, which beautified the earth in ſuch maner, that the pleaſantneſſe thereof, with the ſweete ſmells byed her great content.



## Mayden Knight.

### CHAP. XXX.

How the Knight wayting opportunity, met the Queene in her garden of pleasure, and their parley, and what hapned betweene the Knight and Guenela.

**T**he Mayden Knight which had desire to shew his dutie in attending her royall highnesse, hearing this happie tidings, hastneth to the garden, whome the Queen no sooner saw, but calling him vnto her, after his duty done, and her Maiesty taking him vp fro the ground from off his knee, shee said,

My Lord, what excuse can you frame now, for neglecting your dutie to your Mistresse, which cannot haue your sight being in Court, without a Messenger, if the sight of any one attending vs, be offensive to your Grace, we will remooue them, rather then lose your company, so wee may knowe them.

Noble Princeesse, answered the knight, that I acknowledge not my duty as I ought, pardon mee, and weigh in the ballance of your gracious clemencie, my zeale and hartie desire to doe you seruice, who albeit my heart desireth no such happinesse as your Princely presence, yet knowing that Princes haue many eyes to behold them, and enuy lurketh in the hearts of Subiects, who imagining more, then is on either of our parts thought, may with their euill speech rayle that scandall, as may blemish your renowne beeing a Virgin, and procure my greater trouble which am a stranger.

Clenly excused quoth the Queene, I see now good seruant you haue not spent your time idely abroad, if I might know your Schole mistresse, I would be so bold to thanke her, for the diligent applying her scholler.

Madam, quoth the Prince, I am glad to heare your grace so well disposed, I hope your Maiestie hauing recouered strength, and your basinesse with these Nobles ouerpast, will thinke of your seruant, and remember your word to mee,  
which

## Pheander, the

which challengeth the same at your Maiesties hands.

My Lord (quoth he) had I not held thy loue in regarde, I could not haue denied the many suites of my Wheres and Commons which haue besought me, and with great earnestnes entreated me to mariage, but so deare hath thy loue been vnto me, that I desired death, rather then falsifie my faith to your Grace, for whom, and through whose unkindnesse, I haue endured much hearts discontent.

No more of that quoth the Knight (good Madame) expell from your mind passed griefes, and thinke vpon the ensuing pleasures which will exceed all the discontent hath bene: to heare your discontent, is little pleasing vnto me, who neuer closed these, nor neuer beheld the rising of the glorious Sun, without millions of times remembring your Grace, whose presence I more desired then I will exp lane. Guenela saing some of the Councell entring the Garden, gaue them intelligence thereof, breaking off their speech thus.

My, if you haue taken orders in holie Church since your departure, it is more then is expected of all the Court, which in time past haue shewed your selfe so worthilie in Arms, to your lasting honoz. If you haue, and her Grace haue chosen for her ghostlie father, entaine I beseech you, her Maiestie to some easie penance, for her long sickness is not to endure much fasting, besides here is of the Councell, who hath waited to say something eyther to the Quene or your Grace.

These words of Guenela caused them surcease their talk, and with shewes of louing countenances, to giue each other the farewell. The knight framing his talke to Guenela, who finding him alone, thus said: Sir, experience: of mine owne discontent hath taught me, what a corrosiue Melancolie is, to a pleasing minde, who in your absence hath endured manie sharpe words: yea, & oftentimes those thundering speeches, lighting with blowes either on my ribbes, head, or face, (in reuenge of which) had you been present, for whose sake I endured the, I should haue aduentured the cracking of a sword w your grace, or greatlie haue wanted of my wil. Why how now Guenela (quoth the Knight) art thou me-



## Pheander, the

transformed: hath the Goddess joined the habiliments of a man, as well as armed thy heart with courage (faire wench) art thou so valiantlie minded to breake a blade? take heede, tis dangerous for your sere to deal with weapons, but I will desire the Quene to search you, lest happilie as bad a chaunce befall her maids, as Dania which entertained Iupiter, in likeness of a Swan, If Guenela bee like wife by their consents alienated from her sere, it were good to prevent evils in time had I wist, cometh too late.

My Lord (quod Guenela) blushing with shame, your Lordship hath through my fondnes, taken me at advantage, misconstruing my simple meaning, which haue ever honored you. Conceale my follie in this, good my Lord) & forget it, and pardon my fond words, which haue felt many stripes for you.

May Guenela, (quoth the Knight) I may not with mine honour let passe a matter of such importance, without revealing it unto her Highnesse, lest your words (as you say) spoken in least, turn some of our Ladies in earnest: to be beholding to mother Midwife.

The Queene which had repesed herselfe, with beholding the beautie of nature, and taking the pleasant ayre, which did greatly comfort her, having some conference with her Nobles, departed the garden, which made the rest with all the speed they could make to follow: whereof Guenela was nothing sorrowfull, who was thereby compelled to leaue the knight of whom she wished long before to hane shut her hands.

The Queene gathering some strength, was loath to detain the strange Nobles any longer from her Presence: wherefore by her Nobles she limitted a time to heare them; against which day, were all her Nobles summoned to bee at Court, w<sup>th</sup> her Ladies, and women of most account, to attend her Maesty, who with the Lord Steward of her Household, had taken such order for all diversity of Meats that might be provided. The day appointed come, not unexpected of the strangers, who provided themselves as sumptuous as they could, apparelled after their Country manner, attended the time of her Maesties coming forth, who being come, and

## Mayden Knight.

In her Chayre of State seated, word was brought unto the strangers, who marching with the pebles of Thrace, through the Court, were in most honorable manner presented unto her Maiestie, who with countenance debonnaire, and grace Maiestieall, as became her royaltie, had them all welcome, in such courteous and Princely manner, that the strangers at this first sight were giuen to great admiration beholding that grace and honour in a woman, which they would neuer haue believed, had not their eyes bene witnesses. The Quene hauing giuen them these honorable welcomes, each man taking his place, Ormania, the chiefeest in Commission from their King, thus sayd.

Magnificent Prince, our King, your Highnesse late subiect, acknowledging his humble duty to your Excellence, hath sent vs his Liege men and sworne Seruants, to signifie the same: who in faithfull loue voweth, neuer to be alienated in minde from that duty, which becommeth each naturall subiect to owe his Prince and Countrey. By vs he presents his offer of seruice, which shall be with all his power ready, at your Highnes pleasure: the rest his honorable Letters shall import, which humbly kissing, on their knees, they deliuered into her Princely hands, who returned many thanks to their King for his loue, with like to them, which had vouchsafed that trauaile (to see her Court and Presence) beseeching them to take in worth a Maidens entertainment in doing which she should thinke her selfe much beholding vnto them.

With pleasant parley, and discoursing of sundrie matters and questions by the Quene propounded, touching their Countreyes, they passed their time vntill Dinner, not without great admiration of the strangers, which beheld her State, her Grace, her sumptuous attire, the duty and honour done by her Nobles and Ladies, which with their costly Apparell and most rare excellence in beantie, greatly delighted them.

The time of dinner drawing nere, the tables couered, and all things prepared for the same, the Quene taking her place, the Embassadors were likewise placed at another table in her presence. The manner of her seruice, with y<sup>e</sup> diuersity of vyads



## Pheander, the

of all sortes was such, as they could hardly belieue, so manie sundry kinds of fowle, fish, & other chear for the prepared, were to be found in the limites of the earth. Thus with wonderfull delight, cheared still by her Highnes, they passed the time vntill the ende of dinner, neuer forgetting the Maiesty of her Grace, which so honozably bare her as no Prince could in her time compare with her. Dinner ended, the Quene courteously bidding those strangers welcome, she was conducted by her Nobles into a Gallery, which for beautifull shewes, with rare pictures, and deuises of rich price, was so adozned, as the strangers had neuer scene the like.

Not long had they passed the time in noting those glorious deuises, but the Courtiers, who had prouided themselves to doe her Highnesse honoz, and cause her delight, which had so long time with-draue her selfe from all pleasures: Armed in all parts, with each man his seuerall deuise, they entered the yard, appointed of custome for the Tilt, where a window opening from the Gallerie, the Quene with the strangers were set to behold these pastimes. The whole company come, each one for honoz of her Grace, deliuered his description of deuise, vnto her Princely hands. Where Gentils suppose you, that know Ladies praises, or dispraises, what happened, where to beguile the time, was each deuise by the Quene and her Ladies, surueyed with such vigilnet eyes, as nothing was vntremembred, euery one giuing their iudgement, according to that affection they bare the presenter.

While they were thus discanting, and the Marshall with the Judges, appointing each man in his degree to trye himselfe: Behold, a pretty Page, mounted on a light running Courser, with his guid before him, winding his horne in poaling manner, coming neare the place where the Quene was, alighted from his horse, and being not of height answerable, to deliuer his Letters with his hand, putting them on his wande (after his dutie done) humbly kissing them, he deliuered them vnto her Maiesties hand, which the Quene perusing, questioned the Page if he had ought else to impart: Who answered, Most famous Princeesse, my Lord & master hea,

## Mayden Knight.

hearing of this assemblie which fame hath bruted, to the honour of this Royall companie, and high commendations of these Nobles, hath sent (as not daring to approach the place without their lawfull fauour obtained) who for honour of his mistresse, which he affirmeth (and will maintaine) to be the most exquisite Ladie for all perfections in the confines of the earth: he offereth at the Tilt, with each gain-sayer, to breake five stauces. If there be any such that will accept his challenge in maintaining his mistresse honour, let me know him, who shall soone be answered. The Page being unknowne, the Nobles wondered what he might be, which without exception had made this challenge, imagining that he was some man of valor, and that it were discourtesie to denie a man at Arms whatsoeuer. Thereon generally concludiug, they returned him by the Page, this answer.

Page, though thy Masters peremptorie challenge, deserue rather to be maligned then accepted, yet such is the Nobilitie of Thrace, as honoring Armes, and all professors thereof, accept the same, & where we had appointed euery one his companion, we are content to remit that election, and to bend all our force to his dishonor, and so to him unknowne, commend vs, whom we intreat to Arme suddenly, & speede him hither. The Page receiuing this answer of the Nobles, the Duane calling him, which mounted, was ready to depart, said.

Syr Boy, to thy unknowen Knight commend vs, whom we thanke for vouchsafing vs that honour his Letters import, which our Nobilitie haue (without any sute of mine accepted) of whom he shal find men endowed with courage. The page departed sundry were the imaginatiōs what the knight might be, who had offered them this proud chalege, in midst wherof a trumpet sounding, they expected the Challenger, who entered armed in all parts, with blacke armor, which was garnisht with many wounded harts, on y<sup>e</sup> brest, a Lady with a cloth of the lawne whipping thē, ouer-spreading as many as she could reach with a scarfe, carnatiō coloured his word (in Greeke, du paine not) pacing on with easie paces, according to y<sup>e</sup> vse of y<sup>e</sup> place, cōming neare that end of the Tilt, which was opposite

P

with



## Pheander, the

With the Quenes window, valing his head to her Maie-  
tie, she graciously hadde him welcome, shaking her hand.  
Long had he not it also, but the Lord Marshall in like man-  
ner, with shew of great curtesie had him welcome, and desir-  
ed him to prepare himselfe, for the defendants attended him.

My Lord (quoth the Knight) at their good pleasures, when  
they shall put themselves forward at the Trumpets sound I  
will meete them. Thus warning given them, without lon-  
ger stay, the Lord Vrelia, his Copartner in Theflacie, set for-  
ward, whom the Mayden Knight met with such force, as his  
foete were too bigge for his stirrups, and he likely to haue ta-  
ken a more disgrace being unhorsed.

This first encounter was noted of all the Nobles, who  
commended his strength regarded him nothing, but with  
such valor met him, that he made him to his great disgrace,  
forsake the saddle, at which a generall shout (to the Knights  
great commendations was given.

The Lord Vrelia (hauing had his part) another came in  
place, who went not away without some disgrace, so general-  
ly behaued he himselfe, and with such honor & valor bare him,  
that the Judges, fathers of Armes, gave the honor of the day  
to him, whom they all (though a stranger) highly comended.

The Knight coming before the Quene, humbly doing  
his dutie, was with his Trumpet sounding readie to depart,  
whom the Nobles would not suffer, without his knowledge  
beseeching him, not so much to dishonor them, of whom he  
had deserved honor, in such manner to leave them.

The Mayden Knight who would as willingly haue reuea-  
led himselfe, as they desired, though he made thew of some dis-  
content, yet would not denie their request, but calling for his  
Armourer, opened his Beauer, who being knowne to be the  
Mayden Knight they were all y more honored, taking no dis-  
grace as befoyled of him, by whose handes so many had lost  
their liues, who were honorable & expert in Arms. Being dis-  
couered, he presented himselfe to her Maiessty, who not a little  
ioyfull of her seruants good fortune whom she graced in this  
manner. Seruant (quod she) thankes for your paines, and ho-  
moring

## Mayden Knight.

nozing vs at this time, for which I ensure you, I thinke my selfe much beholding, it had bene pittie, truantlike you shuld haue left these honourable Lords your friends, without ha-ving acknowledged your selfe vnto vs and them, who you shall see will be carefull to procure a Surgion, who doubtles shall cure these bleeding hearts, if any such there be of skil in Thrace.

Honored Lady (quoth the Knight) the well-spring of cur-tesie and Nobility, most humble thanks I yeeld your Maie-ty for this grace; without whose fauour and grace, to whō in duty I am so bounden, I desire not life. This sayde: the Queene, and the strange Nobles departing, supper being ready, and they set, their table talke was of the brane behaui-our of the knight, who had all the honour attributed him, that was to be required, wherein the strangers were ioyed, louing him dearely, and to increase the fame, which generally was giuen him, they in pcesence of the whole assembly declared the honours her Maiesties champion had gained in Theas-ly & Egypt, with the death of their King, who of a wound by his hand at Tilt dyed: leauing nothing vnspoken, which might any way honoz him: whereof the Queene ioyed not a little, though she concealed the same. Supper being ended, and some part of the night spent in dancing, inasking, and other Courtlike pastimes: the Queen cōmending the nobles to their rests, bad the company good night, who entering her lodging, it might haue ioyed the heart of any Lady in loue, to heare the generall laud of the Ladies giuen to the Mayden K. of whom no other talke was to be heard, each honorable part in him cōmended to his desert, and of his valor in Arms no prayse was sufficient, wherewith the Q. was not a little pleased, nor Guenela discontent, to heare the onely Prize of honour giue her Lord, by whom shee had hope for her passed service to be preferred. Thus ioying on all parts, we leaue y Q. with her company to their rests, and return to the No-bles strangers, whose cōmendations and honorable reports of the knight was such that nothing could be more pleasing vnto them, applauding the wisdome and noble demeanoz of y



## Mayden Knight.

Quene, whose like in her time was not as they supposed to be found: with such sundry discourses, passed these Nobles the night, to which we leave them for a time.

The princely pastimes overpast, the care of the Quen was for dispatch of the Nobles of Thessalie, whom she was loath to detain from that desire they had to see their Countrey wherfore after some two or three dayes spent in discoursing of their countries, & state of their Realmes, with the commodities thereof, oftsones interlacing their discourses with some pleasant parley whercin the Nobles were much delighted, & Queen tooke order with her Councel for their answer, limiting a time therefore, to the good content of the strangers: against which prefixed time, the Queene having care of her honourable word had her letters all written & signed, when inviting them to a banquet, she in such honourable manner deliuered their answers, with such words of loue, & desire of good to their King, as overcome with loyes thereof, the strangers were not able long time to answer, presenting their King and Queene with gifts of high esteeme, and highly rewarding their honourable paines, which they gratefully accepted, taking order for Gallies with victuals, and other necessities to be purveyed with speed and bounty.

This honourable entertainment of the Queene to those strangers, being in the prime of her gouernement, gained her such hono<sup>r</sup> through their reports, that those which heard the same, admired her, whom they imagined was peerelesse, for wisdom, bounty, and curtesie, not omitting the fauour & loue of the Nobility, of whose worthinesse they could neuer speake sufficient.

## CHAP. XXXI.

How the Nobles of Thessaly hauing receiued great fauors and graces from the Queene and her Nobility, departed The Queene summoned a Parliament, in which the state doth consent that she marry the Maiden knight, and is crowned King and Queene of Thrace and Numedia.

As

## Pheander, the

**A**s time finisheth the greatest affayres, so the careful tra-  
uall of those to whom the prouision of the flecte was  
committed was such, that there was no wants in short  
time vnfurnished, that lacking nothing but a fayre winde,  
which bee that commaundeth winde and seas, sent in such  
happy time, as they could wish, which not willing to lose,  
they commend the health and happy gouernement of the  
Quene, to him that ruleth all. And so accompanied with the  
Mayden Knight, who was loath to leaue them, and manie  
other Pheeres of the land, they were conducted each one to  
his seuerall Galley where being imbarked, theye dayes  
cut, and they affore the wind, they gaue their farewell with  
such a braue ringing peale of great Ordinance, and then like-  
wise their small Artillery, as wonderfully reioyced the behol-  
ders, which by the Gunners fro the Quens Ports a shore,  
was as worthily answered. Thus parted the e nobles, who  
in short time arrived in safety in Egypt, with their King,  
vnto whom, hauing deliuered the Princes presents with  
their letters, they omitted no reports of their honourable en-  
tertainment of the Quene and her Nobles, in such maner  
that where they or any of their train long time after became  
their table talke, was onely of their honourable welcomes in  
Thrace, euer applauding the magnificent grace, wisdom,  
and bounty of the Quene, whom they gaue the Prize vnto  
at all that liued in her time, leauing nothing unreminembred,  
which might any way empayze the honorable reputation of  
her Nobles, which vsed them with all the curtesie and bounty  
becomming their estates: but especially the Maiden knight  
the discourse of whose valour and manner of behauior, bred  
more delight then the rest, for that the Nobles & Commones  
had knowledge of their valour and worthinesse.

These honourable commendations of the Nobles toyed  
the King, who in his secret thoughts applauded her Highnes  
fauour and curtesie, that for his sake and honour, had vsed  
those his subjects in all Princely maner. But amongst those  
which tooke pleasure in hearing their discourses of the No-  
bles, the Quene enflamed with their reports, burned with



## Pheander, the

desire to see this peerlesse Princesse, as the second part of this history shall shew you. Till when, leauing the King with his Phæres to their solace: retorne we to Thrace. Where the Knight imboldened by the fauor of his gracious Lady, was not so great a stranger with her highnes, but that he might at pleasure repayze to her presence, with whom by his earnest suite, and desire to be possessed of her whom hee so much loued and honoured, he egged her on still to marry, which for shee would not doe without a generall consent of her Nobles and states of the Realme, shee caused a Parliament to bee summoned, at which time, finding her fit opportunity, shee imparted her determinations, in this manner.

Honorable Lords, and you our louing Commons heere assembled, let not these few words I haue to say vnto you, breed any discontent, that will deliuer nothing dishonourable to my State, and your disparagement, to withhold you from the same long, were more nicenesse then wisdom, wherfore briefly thus.

Since I was by permission of him that exalteth and pulleth downe Princes, at his will, I am by your honorable and generall consents crowned Queene of this Realme, to whose gouernment you haue as lawfully descended from him whom you all loued and feared, committed your selues, since which, you haue all with shewes of honourable loue and care of our state and Realmes by sundry examples perswaded me to marriage, which you say, may breed your happiness, whose good he that searcheth my harts secrets, knoweth that I more preferre then my life, on whose suites so ofte made, I haue aduisedly considered, and noting the many perils incident to our sexe, which rather require to bee gouerned, then to gouerne, the name of King being feared, honoured and loued, through which feare, when they hold our sexe in contempt. All which with your former suites: if I graunt to your request, I doubt not, but I shall finde that fauour, which the poorest of my Subiectes haue: freely to chuse, where their loues and likings leadeth them, which if you graunt, I shall holde my loue well bestowed on you, and shall haue

## Mayden Knight.

haue cause to thinke your request in times past hath been honourable, and not to tye me to any inconuenience, assuring you, that what euer he be that I shall bend my liking vnto, shall not disparage my estate, nor dishonour you, but be worthy for wisdom, valour, and what else is required in honourable persons, to make the Princesse of most renown on the earth. You haue heard what I haue to say and wherefore chiefly this Parliament was summoned, of which I crave your answers.

The Nobles and Lords, both spirituall and temporall, with the Commons of both houses, hearing the Quenes motion, were all mute, not knowing suddenly in a matter of such waight what to answer. But remoued fro their dumps, the Speaker being both wise and well demeaned, as befitted his place, humbly prostrating himselfe, thus sayd.

Most gracious Princesse, albeit your Maesties request to this honourable house, is no more then we haue earnestly sought, yet pardon our suddaine answer, and giue vs respite of time vntill to morrow, the remaine of this day, so it stand with your Princely fauour shall be spent to heare the censure of all Estates in these presence, whose loue and duty is such as they will deny nothing, whereon your royall and honourable estate is not disparaged, but in all things, will with all humblenesse subiect themselves to your Highnes pleasure.

The Quene loath to require such haste in answering her question, graciously commaunded him to rise, graunting most willingly to his demaunds, for which the whole assembly with an vniall voyce, gaue her Grace most humble thanks.

The Quene having deliuered the summe of her desire, graciously commending them to his will that frameth all things, accompanied with many of Pheeres, departeth.

The Queen departed, all matters in questions laid apart the Pheeres and most chiefest of both houses assembled themselves in Council, where you must suppose, no matter for benefite of the State was omitted. The request made by  
their



## Pheander, the

their Quene with great aduise considered, which amongst them was admired, where many imaginations assayed the, deuising of each side, what he should bee that is in so high esteem and fauour with her Grace, and of such worthy reputation as she hath reported him, eistones naming one, then some other, yet the principall object of her loue neuer remembred, which draye them all to an non plus.

But what euer he were, time of their owne desire to answer, craued some dispatch of what they had in question. Wherefore leauing friuolous questions, they proceed to their begunne action, gladly would they haue been certified of their elected King, but in vaine it was for them to require it, wherefore considering their own desires, they thought it would be taken in euill part of her Highnes, to gameelay what with such humble and earnest suites they had required, assuring themselves of her wisdoms gouernment, and care of their goods, which was so wise, and euery way so honourably demeaned, which considered, thereupon relying, it was generally determined, to referre all to her owne will, pleasure and good liking. On which reselued, the chieftest of the Nobility, accompanied with diuers of the Cleargy, in hope of the Quenes good acceptance, speedeth them to the Court, who suddenly was aduertised of their being, with their request, which was to haue access to her Highnesse. No sooner was her Highnesse therof certified, but leauing her chamber where she was busily imploted about those businesses which she had in hand, deuising of the answer of the Commons, leauing all, she speedeth her vnto them, where taking her place, their duties in all humblenesse done, and she with all honourable cortisie requited it, the Speaker in presence of the whole assembly, thus sayd.

Dread Soueraigne, the Lords both spirituall and temporall, with commons in this honourable Parliament assembled, weying with care and wisdoms, the honour of your highnesse, and carefully tending the weale publike, haue with great care of both (the premises) considered with your Maesties request, albeit they haue no knowledge of his honourable

## Mayden Knight.

nourable person, vnto whom your royall liking is vnited, yet relying on your Princely wisdom, and care of your subiects, by whose wellfare their happinesse is to be maintained, with one vniuersall consent, they willingly subiect themselves vnto your Highnesse will and pleasure, assuring your Grace, that whome you shall bechsafe to endue with title of Lord and husband, they will accept for their Soueraigne, and will in all humblenesse acknowledge with louing hearts their duties vnto him, and to their lawfull King by your Maiesties Election. Thus my gracious Lady, haue they willed me to say, in behalfe of them all, and most humbly beseech your Highnesse, to make knowne vnto them the name so honoured, which you haue bechsafed to like, to the end they neglect not that dutie which is due vnto him by your good grace.

The Quene hearing this answere of her Commons, was more ioyed, and in heart contented, then euer shee was since the death of her father, her louing countenance shewing content of her heart, so long discontent, which made her with most louely grace and curtesie to say,



## Mayden Knight.

My Lords all, and you of the Communalty, you haue, in yielding to these honourable motions by me made, highly contented her, whose desire in loue, made mee not so headstrong to consent without your generall liking, my choyce being such, as may bee matched with the oneliest Lady of highest esteeme in the world, as I doubt not your selues will confesse, when he shall be knowne vnto you my high esteeme of him layde apart, for that you may say, affection is blinde. And as the Proverbe saith, The Negro by nature, blacke and loathsome in our eyes, esteemes her Infant sayre, so Loue which commaundeth all creatures, caused many princes and Ladies of worth, to submit themselves to base Estates. Imperious loue so ouermastering their hearts, to assure you that my liking is not such, and to satisfie you, which with your courteous consent hath contented mee: I know your so elected Soueraigne, and he that I haue subiected my loue vnto, is of no lesse worth then a Prince, royally borne, and descended from the loynes of a King famous, and a Queene endowed with much honour, himselfe shewing his royall descent by his milde meaneour, which is valiant, wise and courteous, such a one, I know your desires is to chuse for your Soueraigne: all affection set apart, such a one haue I chosen, which shall cause all your ioyes, if you ioy in my good: where breaking off your speeche, with other wordes of curtesie, yielding them great thanks, she called Guenele whom she commaunded, to send some trustie messenger for the Prince, willing him, all businesse set apart, to repaire vnto her, which done, framing pleasant discourses, which delighted the Nobles, she sought to their contents, to beguile the time untill the messenger returned, which made such haste, that hee found the Knight, vnto whom hee imparted the Queenes pleasure, which albeit, the suddenness thereof was troublesome vnto him, cloying his heade, dealing of sundry matters, which her hastie sending for him, should import, yet neglecting no time, he speedeth him to

## Mayden Knight.

the presence, where to the Queen he was the welcomnest man living, as her countenance declared, who calling him unto her, commanded a chayre to be brought, and seated him on her left hand, to the admiration of all the beholders, which done, she sayd,

My Lords, and you our louing Subjects, muse not at this vnwonted fauour vnto this Gentleman, nor repine not for that it is your owne lute, and my choyce, and hee that I haue sworne my loue and loyall affection vnto, who albeit hath thus long subiected himselfe to our seruice, doing vs many high fauours, as your eyes can witnesse, encouraged vnto it by that high Commander of men, who hath procured manie Princes to thelike: for our loue, as I am assured, hee abandoned his kingly seate, disguised in the base attire of a Merchant, came to our Court, where what honors hee hath gained by his valour and courtesie, not one of you but know Nume dia being his native soyle, and the Kingdome by his lawfull descent from the King his father. Let it not dismay you my friends, nor iudge my wordes spoken of him for his honour, to be more then truth, so shall you vnderstand him, whose worth you may by my reports be assured of, and inturie her which had neuer intent, but to deserue well of you all. Therefore as you haue your desire knowing him, in token of your loue and generall consents, by whome he is your adopted King, shew by your signes of content, how pleasing my choise and liking is vnto you,



## Mayden Knight.

The Nobles amazed at the Queenes speech, although they could hardly bee induced to beleue what she had sayde, yet such was the loue they honoured her with, that giuing credit vnto her words, without longer pause of the matter, that the Queene might the rather bee wonne to credit theyr former speech, with an vniuersall voyce, prostrating them selues before him, they cryed, God saue the King and Queen, bowing vnto him loyalty and fealty, as vnto their King and Soueraigne.

Thanks good my Lord, quoth the Prince, for your good consents, and doubt not of my loue to you, which with such hearty affection shall be shewed, that my dearest blood shall bee shed, ere the least haire of the basest of your heads shall perish. Which sayd, the Queene standing vp, requested, the Nobles, that as they had with consent elected him their king so they would appoint the time for solemnizing the marriage with the Coronation, changing his name from Pheander, the Mayden Knight, to Dionicius, the lawfull heire of the Numedian Crowne, for that was his right, and the name of Pheander but vsurped.

Which request of her Maiestie they easily graunted, appointing the marriage three dayes following, and the Coronation presently to follow, which to their great ioyes was accomplished, with all the honour might be done by their subjects, the costly shewes, and all manner of delightfull pastimes there vsed, I omit, albeit it was pleasing both to their King and Queene, and brought great ioy and comfort to all beholders. The marriage with the Coronation past, the Commons delighted with their King, assured his Grace to bee so honourable as the Queene had reported him, and they found, When in that Parliament to honour the Thracians the more, and to let them know, his loue was no whitte inferior to theirs, he entagled the Crowne of Numedia to the lawfull heyres of Thrace succeeding, assuring them, that his Nobles and Commons, should confirme and assure the same,

Which

## Pheander, the

Which courteous fauour, the Peeres and Nobles so gratefully accepted, as they returned him for the same manie gracious thanks: the Parliament proroged, according to the Custome of the Countrie, their duties in all humblenes done, the Nobles with the chiefeest of all parts in the Land, wished the King and Queene many happy dayes, to their ioye and heartes content: which they required with such shewes of loue, as might delight them, and giue them cause to ioy in their Princes election, of whom their comfort was great, and their assurance of tranquility with forrain Princes, through his magnanimity to be such, as all true Subjects might haue pleasure to recount, Their leaue taken, euery one departs, well content to his owne home.



## Pheander, the

### CHAP. XXXII.

How the aged Barnardine, that Pilgrime-like hath traueled many Countries, in search of the Prince Dionicius, arriued in the Court of Thrace: whome the King questioned of his Countrey and trauell; And in the end is knowne to bee his Tutor Bernardine, who doeth recount vnto him all the troubles of his Countrey of Numedia. His gracious welcome to the Queene, and of the dispatching Ambassadors into the Kindome of Numedia.

**T**hus the King and Queene enioying their heartes content, their loues more and more increased, that there was no talke but onely of their most faithfull loue, and hartes liking: through which, the Commons liued in peace, and tranquillitie, praying for their long liues to bee continued.

To which content in loue, the Storie leaueth them, recounting the arriuell of the aged Barnardine in Thrace, who with his long trauell came vnto the Court, where wandring Pilgrime-like, living by the deuotion of bountifull people, he spent some time in contemplation, others in viewing the beauty of the Court, and manners of the people, oftsones commending their Religion, and seruing their Creator: taking much pleasure in discomfing with such Pilgrime-strangers as hee mette, of the diuerse conditions of those Nations, whose Countreys hee had seene, which being many, he affected no Princes Region, as this Countrey of Thrace.

This graue and ancient aged ffather, ouertoozne with griefe and tedious long trauell, was so much altered in his face, as hee that (in former time) had well knowne him, might very well now haue mistaken his feature: which made the King, (who oftentimes had neted his comely person

## Pheander, the

son) his Pilgrimes attire, and other ornaments, to religion belonging, greatly to affect him, little suspecting it was the aged Bernardine.

But as time revealeth greatest secrets, and bringeth friends to knowledge, so the King taking pleasure, beholding this Pilgrime, noted him so often, that his Physiognomie to his memory, presented the feature of his beloved Bernardine, which imagined thought, beganne to take such roote in the King, as hee greatly desired to haue some conference with the Pilgrime, euermore perswading himself, that it was his Noble Tutor, and carefull Physician.

To assure himselfe, and the better to be resolved of that doubt, hee determined to haue some certaine knowledge of the aged man if hee might, and for that intent, caused his Pages to giue diligent haede, if they saw him in the Courte, to bring him tidings thereof, which they did according to his Maesties commaunding, attending with such care, at that vsuall time he was accustomed to come, that he passed not of them vnperceyued, whereof they gaue the King intelligence, by whose commaund he was summoned to his Presence.

The aged Pilgrime at this first summons of the Messenger, was in such dread of wrong to bee offered him, as he greatly feared some ill to betide him, well knowing that Princes haue many eyes, and strangers are markes, how poore so euer their Estates are, specially frequenting the Court as he did, yet hee whose conscience could not accuse him of any euil intent against the King, had this hope, that God whom hee serued, doth protect the Innocent, and wold deliuer him.

Thus casting his care on him that commaundeth Kings not without many imaginations, what should bee the cause hee came vnto the Kings Presence, vnto whom, as one that knew his good, he prostrated himselfe, prayling most hartlie for the Kings prosperity.



## Pheander, the

The King which saw the olde man bowing before him, kindly tooke him from the ground, tending his age, which he honoured, whom the more he noted, the more the lovelie face of his beloved Barnardine, presents it unto his memory, the thought of whom, caused his heart to much sorrow, yet shaking off the griefe, of father, kingdom and friend, he said: Aged Father, in whose face appeareth gravitie, tell mee, of that dutifull loue thou owest thy most beloved friend, of what Countrey thou art: and what Fortunes hath brought thee to this Region: that honouring thee, whose age requireth the same, I may further thy suites, if thou haue any, or wanting wealth, I may relieue thee. The wofull Pilgrime renewed by those honourable speeches of the king, sayd:

Renowned Prince, the mirror of honour, of whose fame the world is filled, to satisfie your Excellence know, that occasions of importance thereunto moving mee: I sought my native Countrey, in search of those whom my Fortune was neuer yet to meet, yet haue I trauelled many kingdoms and in my trauell haue seene many Princes Courts, and noted their severall demeanors, yet most gracious Soveraigne neuer tooke I pleasure in any as in this Countrey of Thrace the Nobles specially giuing me cause to admire them: whose minds shew their true Gentility, as the fruit maketh the tree knowne: in which taking delight, I haue, though more then becommeth a stranger, so often frequented thy Court, where with, if your Grace take any offence, I humbly beseech your pardon, which am now ready to depart.

The king, which had heard that tongue so often reade him many Lectures, and given him instructions of honour, was not deceiued in him, albeit hee forbore to acknowledge him whom he desired so heattily to see, unto whom he was more welcome then any man liuing, yet concealing himselfe, hee sayd:

Father

## Mayden Knight.

Father, thanks for thy loue, and honourable report of our Realme and people, for which I rest thy debter. But say mee aged man, of what Countrey art thou, and what account were those friendes with thee, whom thou with such ouer-weary trauell hast sought, whether thy Allies or friends by adoption.

At this motion of the King, the olde man overcome with the thoughts of those, of whome his pittifull tale was to bee tolde, could not forbear teares, which with such abundance of bitter sobs and heauy sighes were vttered, in-somuch that it moued the King to great ruth, seeing those siluer hayres which he honoured (bedewed with salt drops, the outward witnesse of his inward discontent). Wherefore like the carefull Physitian, hauing ministred bitter to his Patient, seasoneth the same with some sweeter taste, hee comforteth the aged Bernardine, with wordes so pleasing, that it cheared the old man, yet would not pardon his report which caused him say,

Famous King, if pittie of my olde age may way moue you, bryge not my faltering tongue to vtter a tale of such ruth as it importeth: the remembrance whereof ouercloyeth mee with extreame sorrow, and will bring your Excellence but small delight,

Therefore Soueraigne Prince, pardon mee, which cannot reueale the truth of so pittifull a tale, (as yet) without the hazard of my life, my heart so overcharged with griefe, that to thinke thereon, halleth me neare to death, then pardon me.

But how loath soener, the King might not bee intreated, whom with such pleasing speeche hee halleth on, that comforted by his Maiesties kinde wordes, whom hee would not gaine-say, he sayde, sithence nothing may perswade your Excellence to pittie me, accept in worth my rudenesse, and pardon it, Which sayde, humblie doing his duty, as one that could his good, he thus proceeded,

A a

Dread



## Mayden Knight.

Dread Lord, know Numedia is my native soyle, where though the grace of my thrice noble Prince, I consumed my youth in all happinesse, fauoured by his fauour, with the best of account in that Region, and so graced by the king that he committed the gouernement of his deare Sonne, more deare to him then his life, to be trayned up by mee, of whome, as dutie willed mee, I had that care as is required of a Subiect vnto his Lord, loyng in nothing the world possesseth, so much as in the towardnes of the Prince, whose whose vertuous youth, might bee a load-stare to all that euer I saw, for curtesie matchlesse, bountifull as Tymon, more valiant then Hector, or the best deservng that liued, cunning was hee in the liberall Arts, what should I say of him whose honourable prayse, no tongue can with such commendations utter, as his honours and vertues requirerth: so generally beloved of all men, that death is more sweeter to many thousands of his Subiectes, then the remembrance of that noble Prince. Here teares restrained his speech, that he could not utter a word, standing so astonied, that hee rather represented the ymage of death, then a liuing Creature: whome the king put from his heauy passion, thus:

Father, thou hast filled my heart with a world of wonders, at thy straunge talke: which I coniure thee, of that loue thou owest the Prince whome thou sorrest so to remember, not to leaue in such abrupt maner, but proccede: dyed the king and the Prince, so of thee honoured, & thorough their deaths gan thy trauell. Say sweet Father.

Though the reporting of this dolefull history, more grieuous vnto me then death, should finish my dayes, yet such is the pennance by your Maiesties coniating speech enioyned mee, that what griefe soeuer I endure, I will satisfie your Graces.

## Mayden Knight.

The Prince, oh my Lord, that it would please you to pardon the rest, growing to yeares of discretion, I know not through what means, neyther could I for all the diligence I used, attaine unto it, but sicke hee was, & so oppressed with such a strange agonie, that no Physicke could minister reliefe unto him, nor yeeld him any ease, so that there was small hope of his recovery, the strangenesse of each maladie being such, as sometime faring like a man franticke, no persuasions of reason might preuaile with him, who in his health was to be ruled in all things. This passion so long assailed the Prince, and so little hope of his recovery, that the extremity thereof gan touch the King and Queene mother, whose carefull loue was such, as nature could not requite more in Parents whatsoeuer. The continuall griefe of the Prince, wrought such care in the aged King & Queene that it was not to be found which of them was most grieved or whose lette it was to gine his due to death first: yet as no care is so great but hath some comfort: so the the command of men, when all hope of life was past hope of men restored the Prince to health, and by his health, recovered the King & Queen, for whose weale, the Commons more reioyced, then of their owne good, so that a generall ioy was throughout the realme, triumphing at this happy recovery of the Prince, the King and Queene. But as the sayrest day is overshadowed with cloudes, so was the sunshine of their ioy eclipsed, through the great folly of the Prince, who unknowne of all men, or acquainting any with his pretence left his Father, Crowne and Subiects, and liueth no man knoweth he is, or where, for whome the King felt a million of woes: griefe so assailing his aged Corps, as hee was like to rest with death, but reason subduing affection, recovered his sickness, and leauing his land without a Governour, likewise departed, whether no man knoweth.



## Phcander, the

The mother Ducene being of nature but weake, resigned her due to death, whome as duty commaunded me, I entombed with such honour as be seemed the person of a Ducene, and so perswaded with the Commons in a Parliament, for the same entent called, as the gouernement of the Realme was committed to fire of the Nobility, who are bound to resigne their authoritie, when the lawfull Successor shall require it.

Which done, I forsooke all I enioyed, and Pilgrime-like (as your Highnesse sees) haue travelled many Countries and Kingdomes in search of my Soueraign the prince, but for all the diligence I can vse, of them can heare no tidings.

Thus with teares standing in his eyes, hee ended his lamentable historie, which the King was assured to bee true, but least was the thought of Bernardine, that hee deliuered this dolefull tale to the Prince, which had likewise some cause of grieffe, which so neare touched himselfe, as he could not for teares vtter what hee would, yet putting by his passions as he could, he sayd:

Aged father, matter of great ruth hast thou deliuered, which to heare is most lamentable, and may touch that carelesse Prince neare, by whome this chance is chaunced, his Parents and Subiects: But tell mee Father, all grieffe laide apart, in what state liueth the Subiects of thy King vnder their gouernement which the charge.

Yet is not your Grace satisfied (quoth the Pilgrime) but will exact on mee moze to encrease my grieffe? which seeing you delight in, I shall vnfolde that which in recounting will finish all, yeeling my breath to him that gaue it mee, therefore attend.

## Mayden Knight.

Not long sithence, vnknowne, I chanced to accompany in my trauell, a Gentleman of Numedia, to mee well knowne, which for I sawe I was out of knowledge with him, I questioned him of many matters, as your Grace hath done me, which amongst other his newes of discontent, reported that those elected gouernors, whose heartes bryoling with ambition, and desire of the whole authoritie, as the title of King, to the ambitious is sweet, so these covetous wretches, taking part one with the other, some enclining one way, some to the other part, that ciuill discension was raysed, where the ffather beare arms against the sonne, the sonne against the father, and kinsman against kinsman, one imbzuing their hands in others blood, through which, many a woman is left a widdow, and many a swete Infant fatherlesse, which makes me greatly feare, without his helpe, that sendeth a helpe to the helpelesse, the land will bee impouerished, and our King and Prince returning, shall from their proper right bee debarred, by these vsurping villaines, whose hearts my aged teeth in reuenge of their trechery, and wrong done the Commons, I could teare. The Prince hearing this tale of discontent, was moued more at the wrong offered the Commons, then all the former history, which made him say :



## Pheander, the

Father, I haue noted thy long tale, which hath moued me both to sorrow and delight, grieving for the Commons oppressed, yet ioying that any Prince should haue a subject of such worth, as is rare in those times to be found, wherefore, father, that thou mayest liue in my Court, to draw others to their fidelity to their Prince, I will here detain thee, and for thou louest that carelesse Prince Dionisius, will honour thee during my life, enduing thee with treasure, and what else thou shalt at any time commaund, for all I enioy is thine, and if hereafter thou shalt thinke it conuenient, I will with a strong power, enter their distressed Confinnes, and chastising those Rebels, leaue thee regent in their place, vntill further tidings shall be of thy King, his soune, to whom I am sure will not abuse them.

The aged Father, hearing those honorable speeches from the mouth of the King was astonished, knowing well that Princes of esteeme honour themselves, holding their words, yet not minded to giue ouer search for his soueraigne, he returned the King humble thanks, beseeching his Highness to pardon him, which hath vowed to end his life in performing his vow to the Prince, and eyther heare tidings of him, or neuer see his Countrey, the place of the world most pleasing vnto him. The King hearing his wordes, hauing great experience of his fidelity, could conceale himselfe no longer, but embracing him in his armes, bedewing his aged haire with drops like raine, he sayd:

Faithful

## Pheander, the

Faithfull Barnardine, the mirror of true friendship, whose  
equall in loue is not to be found, what cause haue I to ho-  
nor thee, whose care is such of me, that haue so ill deserved,  
but forgive mee Barnardine, my misse against thee commit-  
ted, forgive mee Noble Father, and you Subiects of Nume-  
dia, who by me vnhappy Creature, haue bin so much wrong-  
ed, and thou Barnardine, my careful Tutoz, forgive mee I  
entreate, and continue thy loue vnto mee vnhappy Prince,  
whome thou hast now founde; which for thy fidelitie hath  
bowed to honour thee, as hereafter my deedes shal manifest.  
Wherefore, after thy weary trauell, rest thee with mee in  
Thrace, where thou shalt bee a second Dionicius, for neuer  
will I liue longer, then to bee held a friend and perfect louer  
of thee, which with such careful trauell, truth and loyaltie,  
hath shewed thy selfe so firme a friend. Barnardine as a man  
whose senses were bereaued, standing long time staring the  
king in the face, as a man rauished, beholding with good  
advice his Whisgogning, when through his long viewe, by a  
secret signe hee had knowledge of his Soueraigne, such sud-  
daine ray assailed him, that ouercome with the same, he fell  
in a traunce, to the great discomfort of the king, who shewed  
his skill to reuiue him, with shaking and rubbing his pulses,  
spiring no paines vntill hee had brought him to breath, who  
being recovered, turning his eyes as a man distraught, after  
hee had paused a while, sayd,

¶ To the



## Pheander, the

Worthy Prince, how blessed am I of the Gods, that haue granted me such grace to beholde my Soueraigne, the chiefe ioy of my worldly ioyes, which hauing scene, I care not how soone the commons of death attache me, my request being obtayned, which long time haue cloyed they Deities with my tedious Prisons, for thy weale, which seeing, by their permission I haue obtayned, Let it not bee offensive vnto your Maestie, to resolu me, what moued you to leaue your Noble Father, and those your subiects that honoured you, vnto whom your Excellence was moze deare then life.

Uncourteous, (my louing Barnardine) might I be helde and accounted amongst men most vngratefull, if I should denie thy request, who hath shewed thy selfe so firme a friend vnto mee, therefore attend, what grievous malladies oppress me, My good friend quoth the King, is known to none so well as your selfe, whose paines for my recouerie was such, as I shall neuer requite, the cause I haue heard thee, and many learned of our Countrey affirme, they could neuer attaine to know, though for my recouerie all meanes was by them and you sought, which made my grieve the moze to encrease.

## Mayden Knight.

The originall proceeding from a conceited fancie, I once  
mastering my heart, which with such power commanded  
all my inferiour parts, as I expected no other but death,  
which I rather would haue subiected my selfe vnto, then  
haue revealed the same. But hee that governeth mens  
thoughts, on the suddaine as you can witnesse, when all hope  
was past, armed me with courage, whereon I took such hold  
resolving to follow my determinations, that with  
thought thereof, I recovered in short time my health, which  
obtained, disguised in the attire of a Merchant, having pur-  
veyed me sufficient store of Coyne and Jewels, I imbar-  
ked my selfe for this port, where without carrying other  
shewe, I imploied by Brokers my stocke, to maintain my  
charge, till opportunity was offered mee, in defence of the  
King here, and his daughter my Queene, to shew my force  
against the Turke his invading foe, wherein I obtayned a  
happy victorie, and by that victorie, obtaining some better  
reputation, the King holding me right deare, where, by the  
hand of the Princesse I receyued my Knighthode, a gift so  
pleasing to me, in the worlds regiment was not to be found,  
esteeming moze the honour done me by my sweet Mistresse,  
the commander of my heart, then all the kingdoms of the  
earth, for by her loue I liued, without whose fauour, I had  
long since rested with the dead: See my Barnardine,  
which untill my coming into her Countrey I neuer saw,  
but onely by report of her vertuous and honourable demean-  
ours, whereof no man could say sufficient, so enthralled my  
heart, that nothing but her loue might preserve my life, so had  
her vertues linked mee in loue vnto her, whose loue, it  
hath pleased the heauenly powers to bestowe vpon mee,  
whereof being possesse, no man hath moze cause to glorifie  
their Deities.

Bb

Thus



## Pheander, the

Thus my Barnardine, haue I acquainted thee with my  
cares, neuer before to any known: Lous of this Lady, was  
the Loadstar that brought me hither, through whose loue, I  
possesse the Crowne of Thrace and kingdom, whether no  
man so welcome as my Barnardine, and so vse me sweete  
friend, quoth the King, as if I were Barnardine, for next my  
Lady and Quene, thou possesse the entire affection of my  
heart.

The Quene which expected her Lords company for din-  
ner, musing at his long stay, hauing no more company in  
his study but the Pilgrime, went her selfe to call him, and  
to breake their parley, thus pleasantly shee saide: My Lord,  
quoth the Quene, are your offences so great, and your sins  
so many, that they require such long time for absolution, in  
my opinion your highnesse were good. If you haue not fini-  
shed, to take some Hyands, and then begin againe, for I en-  
sure you, it is dinner time long sithence.

Your Grace, quoth the King is pleasantly disposed, I am  
glad to see you in so good a humour, especially, my friend being  
in place, which of the Lone you beare me, I intreat to bidde  
welcome, for he is neare and deare vnto me.

The Quene hearing the King, well noting his words,  
imagined that shee was deluded, and that his reputation  
was not such as hee had reported himselfe to be, yet that her  
thoughts might breede no dislike, through her silence, shee  
curteously raysed the Pilgrime from the ground, giuing her  
hand to kisse, and with shew of the best content shee could, bidde  
him heartily welcome, beseeching the King to let her know  
what hee was, that shee might doe him that honour as his  
estate requireth.

Thank

## Mayden Knight.

Thanks Madam (quoth the King) for in honoring him, you shall shew your loue to me; which haue greates cause to requite him: to satisfie your Grace what hee is being so poore in attire, and so high in estate with mee: Know Madam, he was sometime of Councell to my Father the King, and my faithfull Physician and Tutor in my minority, whose loyalty and loue hath bene such to me in times past, as since I abandoned my Countrey, hee forsooke not snely his possessions, but his place of honour, & what else hee ioyed most in, committing his aged corpe to trauell, and many Princes Countries hath travelled in search for me, of whome hee neuer had hope euer to be holde againe: leauing my Realme in such wise, as I did them, whereof your Kindships loue was the cause, though all the Physicians of the Countrey could not by their skill finde it: Therefore Madame, for my sake loue him, and giue him your fauourable countenance, which hee will endeavour to deserue.

The Quene put by her imaginations, assured what the King sayde was truth (whom to please) shee entertained so graciously, as if he had been a Prince of great worth, which ioyed the aged man, and highly contented the King, who not willing to detaine their stomackes, which long before was ready for dinner; taking Bernardine by the hande, ledde him to the Presence, where sitting downe to dinner, placed him opposite against him, gracing him with what countenance hee could best frame to content him, wherein the Quene for her part was not behind.

Thus passed they Dinner with delight, not without great admiration of the Nobles, who had diners thoughtes and cogitations in their mindes, what he should be, that was so fauoured.



## Pheander, the

Dinner ended, the King departed to his lodging, where hee tooke order for Barnardines apparrell, such as became a Councello; and a man of his grauitie, passing the day in recounting oft the estate of his owne subjects in Numedia, of whom, for that he would be assured, he presently tooke order for the dispatch of one of the Nobility to his Countrey, to whome hee gaue strict charge, not to be knowne of his success, in attayning the Kingdome of Thrace, but according to his Letters, whose contents imported his imprisonment in a foraine Countrey, with commaund, to puruey his ransom, which was a great summe, and with that messenger to repaie vnto him, who liued obscured among his enemies, not daring to be knowne vnto any man, but onely to that honourable Gentleman, whose loue he had found such as hee could not requite, with like request that they entertaine him, in such manner as they would himselfe if he were present.

By this policie (the King thought to make tryall of their loues and loyalties) perswading himselfe, that if their readings were such, to deliuer so much money as he required, that their loues to him was not alienated, considering what power that trash hath to commaund men: With this charge the Noble Gentleman departed, whome to his fortunes by Sea we leaue: Returning to Barnardine, who calling to remembrance the answers of the Oracle, hee noted this in the King, who, in recounting his travels, had taken vpon him the shape of a Merchant: Afterwards, by the Princeesse knighted, and lastly, throughe his good fortunes crowned King, and possessed, of the Diademe of Thrace: whereby hee was assured, that he was Merchant, King and Knight, which falling out so happily, hee thanked the Gods for their passed comfort, and was more in hope to see the end so successiuelly to ensue.

Here

## Mayden Knight.

Here Gentiles the History leaue the Messenger bound  
for Thrace to his careful Ambassage, the King and Quene  
in honorable content, consuming their dayes in such pleasing  
delight, as their Loues might well be mirrours for all the  
Court and Commons to follow, which increased their ioyes  
that noted their entire ioyes. Bernardine, hee called to the  
place of a Councello, which he discharged with such wis-  
dome and care, that hee gained through curtesie the fauour  
of the Princesse, and was of the Nobles and Commons in  
high esteeme.

Thus untill the Messengers returne, wee leaue the King  
and Quene to their pleasures in loue, the Councell to the  
care of the common-weale, and the Commons to their De-  
uotions, who dayly prayed the Goddes for their Princes  
choyce, and with vniayned meditations, besought them  
continue their liues in all happinesse among & the  
on whose weale, their goods did wholly depend.

What ensueth (at the Messengers returne)  
you shall haue knowledge, so you  
trouesafe to entertain this  
past with curtesie.

FINIS.